This annotated bibliography is a supplement to the previous survey published in 1976. It covers languages and language groups in the following divisions: (1) Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based); (2) Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union; (3) the Middle East and North Africa; (4) South Asia; (5) Eastern Asia; (6) Sub-Saharan Africa; (7) Southeast Asia and the Pacific; and (8) North, Central, and South America. The primary emphasis of the bibliography is on materials for the use of the adult learner whose native language is English. Under each language heading, the items are arranged as follows: teaching materials, readers, grammars, and dictionaries. The annotations are descriptive. Whenever possible, each entry contains standard bibliographical information, including notations about reprints and accompanying tapes/records when known. Materials available through the ERIC Documentation Service are also included. (AMH)

Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based)
Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union
The Middle East and North Africa
South Asia
Eastern Asia
Sub-Saharan Africa
Southeast Asia and the Pacific
North, Central and South America

Deborah H. Hatfield
Dora E. Johnson
William W. Gage

Center for Applied Linguistics

ED228863
The research reported herein was performed pursuant to two contracts with the Department of Education (Nos. G00-79-03415 and G00-80-02119) under the provisions of Title VI, Section 602, NDEA.

The format is the same as that of the 1976 edition. Languages and language groups are included in one of the following divisions: Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based); Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union; The Middle East and North Africa; South Asia; Eastern Asia; Sub-Saharan Africa; Southeast Asia and the Pacific; North, Central, and South America. All modern languages except standard English, French, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish have, in principle, been included whenever adequate materials for studying them could be located.

As in the 1976 edition, the primary emphasis continues to be on materials for use by the adult learner whose native language is English. Under grammars, texts are occasionally included which require knowledge of modern linguistic terminology.

In the case of languages for which there appear to be no adequate texts or recent texts in English, entries include older books, technical studies, and books in foreign languages. Pre-1940 bilingual dictionaries are listed when they apparently constitute the sole or major source for the language, or when they have appeared as reprints.

One of the most vexing aspects of the Survey, both to the compilers and the users, has been the lack of more complete information about the availability of tapes, cassettes and records which accompany many of the teaching materials. With this supplement, we have included, where possible, information about these types of audio material. Addresses have occasionally been included, especially when the audio material is available from individuals and organizations other than the publisher or institution which produced the text materials. We have retraced our steps; hence entries which appeared in the 1976 edition are also included in this update when the audio information was obtained.

All material that was updated, whether noted as out-of-print, reprint, annotation, or new editions, is also included.

*The Supplement is available through the ERIC Documentation Reproduction Service. Individual copies can also be obtained for the cost of reproduction and postage from the Center for Applied Linguistics, Office of Communication and Publications. A complete, revised edition of the Survey will be available in early 1984.*
Under each language heading, the items are arranged as follows:

**Teaching Materials** (basic, intermediate, and advanced courses, audio-visual courses, radio recordings, character texts, and introductions to the writing system). Information about intermediate and advanced materials is, in general, given when such materials are members of a series which contain a basic course.

**Readers** (general, literary, history, social science, folklore, newspaper and school readers).

**Grammars** (reference grammars, linguistic grammars, and partial descriptions).

**Dictionaries** (comprehensive, concise and student dictionaries and glossaries).

Annotations are descriptive, rather than critical, and follow a condensed format. Wherever possible each entry contains the following bibliographical information: author, title, place of publication, publisher, date and pagination. Reprints have been noted, and accompanying tapes and records listed where known. Materials available through the ERIC Documentation Service are also included.

The reader should note that unless otherwise indicated:

1. Textbooks are for use with an instructor.
2. Textbooks are designed for the adult English speaker.
3. Standard or generally accepted dialects are used.
4. Standard orthography is utilized throughout.
5. Descriptive information about pronunciation is provided when skill emphasis indicates pronunciation drills.
6. Vocabulary lists are not noted if there is a cumulative glossary at the end of the book.
7. Dictionaries are intended for the speaker of English.

Abbreviations appearing in brackets after the annotations identify materials produced under U.S. Government auspices or by the American Council of Learned Societies.

No bibliography is ever complete. The compilers are aware that there is always that seminal work which was missed. We urge our readers to send us the information. We also welcome comments about errors.

A final note about diacritics and special symbols. The Survey files are now recorded on word processor disks. The outputting of this material with diacritics has required a great deal of diligence and perseverance on the part of the staff. We are not completely satisfied with the approach we have devised, but we are now able to output most material with the appropriate diacritics rather than ignore them.
Many individuals have contributed to this supplement. Their contributions have come via correspondence, telephone, and personal communication. We thank them. To Sonia Kundert, Robin Ward, and Debbie Tucker who typed this volume go our special thanks. This volume would not have appeared, however, if it were not for the continued support of the Division of International Studies of the Department of Education. Our particular thanks go to Mrs. Julia Petrov for her constant encouragement, and Mrs. Flora Mackenzie for her patience.
ABBREVIATIONS

ACLS American Council of Learned Societies.

Books published under ACLS auspices are available through Spoken Language Services, P.O. Box 783, Ithaca, New York 14850, which is the sole distributor for these publications.


ED Educational Document. The numbers that follow refer to entries in Resources in Education (RIE), which is published monthly by the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC). Documents may be ordered directly from:

ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS), Computer Microfilm International Corporation, P.O. Box 190, Arlington, Virginia 22210.

Or, for further information, contact:

The ERIC Clearinghouse on Languages and Linguistics, 3520 Prospect Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007.

ED numbers listed which do not have MF (microfiche only) or Resume only (i.e. summary of document, cost, and where obtainable) are available in microfiche and hard copy.

FL Foreign Language. The number assigned by the Clearinghouse on Languages and Linguistics to the documents it enters into the ERIC system. Each document is assigned an ED number when it is published in RIE.


NAC/GSA National Audiovisual Center, General Services Administration, Order Section/RV, Washington, D.C. 20409.

PC Peace Corps (now ACTION), Washington, D.C. 20525.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCANDINAVIAN
---DANISH                                      1
---NORWEGIAN                                  1
---SWEDISH                                    4

WEST GERMANIC
---DUTCH                                       7
---FRISIAN                                    9
---YIDDISH                                    9

KELTIC
---IRISH                                       11
---MANX                                       12
---(SCOTS) GAELIC                             13
---WELSH GAELIC                               15

BASQUE
---BASQUE                                     16

WESTERN ROMANCE
---CATALAN                                    17
---PORTUGUESE                                 18
---PROVENCAL                                  20

URALIC
---LAPPISH                                    20
## PIDGINS & CREOLES: ENGLISH-BASED

- Antiguan Creole
- Cape York Creole
- Hawaiian Pidgin English
- Jamaican
- Krio
- Lesser Antilles, Dominica
- Neo-Melanesian (New Guinea Pidgin)
- Ngukurr-Bamyili

## PIDGIN & CREOLES: FRENCH-BASED

- Lesser Antilles, Dominica
- Mauritian Creole
- Seychelles

## PIDGINS & CREOLES: PORTUGUESE-BASED

- Crioulo
- Sri Lanka
Western Europe

SCANDINAVIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversations. There are multiple choice, response, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Danish material is in pre-spelling reform standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription. Supplementary vocabulary and glossary.

DICTIONARIES


A comprehensive dictionary, intended for the Danish speaker. Concentrates on the written language. Entries are followed by grammatical explanations, illustrative sentences and examples. Levels of usage are indicated and idiomatic expressions are noted.


Intended for speakers of both languages. The approximately 15,000 entries are accompanied by explanations on irregularities in inflection. The gender and plural of nouns are listed. Illustrative sentences.

NORWEGIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The books contain 30 lessons, divided into 5 major parts, each containing 5 learning units and 1 review unit. Each unit contains several sections covering basic sentences, word study and review of basic sentences, listening
practice, conversation, and a finder list for new vocabulary. The first 12 units include a simplified version of the usual Norwegian spelling. The basic sentences in each part illustrate grammar, which is explained in structural terms, and serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations outlined in English. There are pattern practices with each part of each lesson, and English-Norwegian translation drills and substitution drills with the grammar section of each lesson. Norwegian-English and English-Norwegian vocabularies. Appended are songs, supplementary vocabularies for each lesson, and names of countries. [NDEA]


READERS


For intermediate and advanced students. Parts 1 and 2 contain texts from ca. 18th-20th centuries. Part 3 contains textual commentary, phonetic commentary, and an index of authors, recordings and voices to Part 1 and Part 2. Parts 4 and 5 contain texts from the twentieth century. Part 6 contains textual and phonetic commentary, and an index of authors, recordings, and voices to Parts 4 and 5. The textual commentaries include a glossary of words, phrases and idioms, explanations of grammar, and comments on other matters of textual interest. The phonetic commentaries contain discussions of the forms of spoken Norwegian used in the recordings. The texts and commentaries are in Norwegian, but headings, introductions, and instructions are in Norwegian and English. The 28 cassettes provide an anthology of Norway's literature and a wide coverage of the spoken varieties of the language.

GRAMMARS


A short pedagogical and reference grammar. On the whole, traditional in approach but utilizes modern linguistic principles. A brief description of the pronunciation and alphabet of Norwegian is followed by
treatment of the morphology of the language. Examples included in the descriptions. There is a short chapter on word order. Syntax is introduced throughout the book by giving full sentences in the examples where possible. The bokmål (riksmål) form of the orthography is used.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Illustrative phrases and idiomatic expressions provided. No information on pronunciation, gender, or inflections of Norwegian words.


Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Approximately 140,000 entries and 100,000 expressions and figures of speech. Also contains a comprehensive vocabulary, including many specialized trade, professional, and technical terms. No information on pronunciation, gender, or inflections of Norwegian words.


A comprehensive dictionary, with approximately 60,000 entries, intended for the speaker of English. Entries appear in all the spellings that have been official since 1917, modified to indicate stress, length, and tone, and when relevant, accompanied by a transcription. Provides information about subject and status levels, and grammatical information. Contains illustrative sentences, literary quotes, and culture notes. American-English glosses. Introductory chapters include paradigms and an outline of phonology. [NDEA]


Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Entries include parts of speech and synonyms of the English words and their Norwegian equivalents. Illustrative phrases. Appendices on country and place names. Companion volume to Seland’s _Norsk-Engelsk_.

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


This text was first developed from 1954-55 for FSI and has gone through several stages since then. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, except for five reviews which contain true and false tests, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Dialogues and narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. The language is that spoken in Central Sweden. The spelling is that used before the last spelling reform. [FSI]


An earlier English version of Hildeman and Hedberg's _Lär er Svenska_. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 28 lessons, the first section contains narratives and dialogues. In the second section grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are response, completion, translation and transformation drills. Controlled vocabulary. Swedish-English glossary.

The tapes, cassettes and records contain recordings of the texts.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. No explanations, generalizations or rules are given. Entirely in Swedish except for the Swedish-English word list.
Key. [Reprint of 1963 ed.]
May be used for self-instructional purposes in conjunction with the authors' Key to Practice Swedish (1963). Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The oral and written exercises, grouped under word classes, are of the following types: conjugation, declension, translation, completion, and transformation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 25 chapters, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are translation drills of unrelated sentences, dialogues, narratives (annotated), a weather report, and letters. Transcription included in the section on pronunciation. Appendices include a list of irregular verbs with conjugation, extracts from London University Examination Papers, and a grammatical index. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

GRAMMARS

A reference grammar. Traditional in approach, but utilizes modern linguistic principles. The 10 sections cover pronunciation and spelling, parts of speech, and word order. Brief explanations are followed by numerous examples in contemporary Swedish. Conjugation tables. Appendix contains translations into Swedish of some English words that may need special attention. Index.

A classification of the paradigms according to which written Swedish words are inflected, including stress variations in derived or compound forms. Included are tables of 899 paradigms and a list of the frequent words that accord with each paradigm.

A self-instructional grammar and reader. Each text is followed by numerous grammatical explanations. Grammar presentation is graded in difficulty and is frequently cross-indexed. The grammar-reader focuses on translation as a means of language learning.

**DICTIONARIES**


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Entries include pronunciation and grammar information. Illustrative phrases. Levels of usage indicated. Companion volume to Gomer and Morris-Nygren's *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok*.


Brief notes on Swedish pronunciation and grammar are included. Entries contain grammatical information. Gives help with the pronunciation and tone of individual words where there is likely to be any doubt. Companion volume to Danielsson's *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok*.


Intended for the speaker of Swedish. Approximately 25,000 entries. Contains no information on Swedish pronunciation or inflections. Companion volume to Tornberg and Angström's *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*.


Comprehensive Swedish–English dictionary. Includes
grammatical details of the Swedish entry words. No guide to pronunciation. Companion to Kärre's Engelsk-svensk ordbok.


Approximately 25,000 entries. Contains no information on Swedish pronunciation or inflections. Companion volume to Nöjd's Engelsk-svensk ordbok.


This is a 2 volumes in 1 edition of Nöjd, Engelsk-svensk ordbok, and Tornberg and Ångström, Svensk-engelsk ordbok.

WEST GERMANIC

DUTCH

GENERAL REFERENCE


A comprehensive bibliography which lists as far as has been possible, all monolingual, bilingual and polyglot dictionaries with a Netherlandic text, printed in the period between 1477 and 1977. Includes specialized works, e.g. of technical terms and terminology used in the arts, botany, business, medicine, military, etc., and also works of general nature, including dictionaries, vocabularies and glossaries of abbreviations, synonyms and homonyms, foreign words, individual authors, proverbs and quotations, as well as etymological, orthographical, geographical, onomastic, rhyming, reverse, dialectal and slang lexicographical works. About 3,100 entries.

TEACHING MATERIALS


For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues (with builds which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation) and explained in structural terms. Transcription also used throughout.

This book is a revised and augmented edition of the author's *Modern Dutch.* May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In lessons 1-20 grammar is illustrated in the basic sentences of the introductory dialogues without buildups and is explained in structural terms. There are response, simple substitution, progressive substitution, question formation, directed dialogue, transformation, variation, expansion, and translation exercises. Lessons 20-30 contain annotated reading selections illustrating simple prose and dialogue styles. Appended are indices of grammar, a list of strong and irregular verbs, and a Dutch-English glossary. [NDEA]


Intended to give speaking, reading, and writing practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is presented in paradigm form. There are dialogues, drills, structured conversation, and written exercises. Grammar and phonetic commentary provided for reference purposes. Word index. Instructions are provided in English, French, German, and Indonesian.

READERS


A comprehensive reader. In three parts. I: Situations the learner would most likely run into when first going to Holland. Parts II & III: Intermediate and advanced. Each part is divided into four sub-sections: general, economic, political, and military. Each sub-section is graded in difficulty, and is in parallel form. There are comprehension, interpretation, and use of idiomatic expressions exercises. Comprehensive glossary and appendix.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Primarily useful to the beginning student. Abbreviations
indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences.
The Dutch material is also modified to indicate stress.
Lists of Dutch and English irregular verbs.

FRISIAN

GENERAL REFERENCE


YIDDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

A teacher's manual updating U. Weinreich's College Yiddish for the purpose of using it as an elementary textbook.

Text in Yiddish.

Designed for university courses but may also be used for self-instructional purposes. Intended to teach authentic Yiddish. Most of the text is in Yiddish. Consists of five preliminary lessons which take the student through the transition from studying Yiddish in English to studying it in Yiddish. Twenty-four lessons with vocabulary lists, grammatical and stylistic notes, and reading materials. These are followed by a grammar review in 18 tables, and by two comprehensive glossaries (Yiddish-English and English-Yiddish), plus a topical index. Also included are numerous maps, tables and charts to clarify difficult points.

READERS

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the ten lessons includes a reading selection in Yiddish, a section in English about the author, grammar
analysis and review, idioms and/or sayings, a song, and exercises based on the readings. The exercises emphasize the psychological and religious aspects of the readings, and include questions and answers, explanations and fill-ins. A programmed workbook is included with nine questions and answers for each lesson.

English-Yiddish vocabulary list.

GRAMMARS


Intended as a general overall introduction to the language. In five parts. Parts I-III cover the origin and historical development of the various dialects of Yiddish. Much attention is given to written sources. Part III contains specimens of Yiddish from the 13th to the 20th centuries. All Yiddish material through Part III is in phonemic transcription. Part IV is an outline of phonology, morphology and syntax, on the whole traditional in approach. Also introduced is the script in its different varieties. Reading exercises provided. Numerous examples provided. Part V is an extensive bibliography which is in categories.


DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of Yiddish, but can be used by speakers of English or Hebrew. Entries include parts of speech, gender, plural forms. Illustrative phrases. Appendix of names.


An orthographic dictionary (a "spelling list" of potentially troublesome words).


A comprehensive dictionary. Contains approximately 20,000 words. Grammar, style, and usage levels are
indicated. Illustrative sentences. In the Yiddish-English section, verbs are listed in their infinitive form with a diacritic indicating the stem. The Yiddish material is in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription in problem cases.

KELTIC

IRISH

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to introduce basic dialogues and vocabulary to the student. Assumes an understanding of Gaelic grammar. In two parts: forty dialogues in English, Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.


Beginning textbooks.

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar. Phonology and parts of speech are described in traditional terms. Examples are in Irish script followed by translations.


A description based on the literary usage of modern Irish. Phonology and parts of speech are described in traditional terms. Examples are given in Irish script followed by translations. Appendices list nouns of various declensions, syncopated verbs, irregular verbal nouns, and the verb system of early modern Irish.

DICTIONARIES


TEACHING MATERIALS


Healy, Timothy P. Basic Manx, Irish, and Scottish Gaelic. Uithoorn, Netherlands: Graduate Press, 1977. ix, 89 pp. Designed to introduce basic dialogues and vocabulary to the student. Assumes an understanding of Gaelic grammar. In two parts: forty dialogues in English, Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.

GRAMMARS


A traditional grammar. Introductory chapter includes historical and sociolinguistic information on Manx. The book is divided into descriptive sections on orthography, accidence or word formation (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb) and syntax (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition). Also included in this section is a chapter on idiomatic expressions. Numerous examples provided, many in table form. Appendices include nouns of the first through fifth declensions, plus a list of irregular verbal nouns. Index.

DICTIONARIES


(SCOTS) GAELIC

TEACHING MATERIALS


Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.


Four parts. Each available separately. Forty-three lessons designed to give speech practice.


READERS


Elementary level. Twenty short passages of modern prose with comprehension, vocabulary, and completion questions.

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar. Structural in approach. Description of phonology, morphophonology and grammar. There are sample texts with interlinear and approximate translations. Comparative word lists are also included. Some sociolinguistic information provided.


A descriptive study intended for the specialist. The introduction deals with the place of the Applecross dialect within the Scots Gaelic picture. Chapters 1 and 2 describe the consonant and vowel systems of the language. Descriptions of each item are extensive. All examples provided utilize the IPA transcription. Chapter 3 is an inventory of the phonemes and Chapter 4 is a brief sample text with translation. Index of Gaelic words used in text. Bibliography.
DICTIONARIES


Introduction gives notes on vowels and consonants. Includes colloquial and literary vocabulary of Gaelic. Entries list parts of speech, gender, and dialect variations. No illustrative phrases. Appended are lists of personal and place names.


Intended for the speaker of English. Topically arranged vocabularies and phrases. Each entry given in English and Gaelic along with the Gaelic pronunciation.

WELSH

GRAMMARS


For the specialist, but accessible to the general reader. The syntactic description uses the Standard Theory of Chomsky's *Aspects* as the framework. The section on semantics consists mostly of ordinary-language descriptions of the detailed meaning of the various tense and aspect forms of the Welsh verb, the complement types, the imperative form, etc. Provides information on the differences between the formal written language and actual spoken Welsh, generally Northern dialect forms.


Adopted and translated by the author from his
Elfennau Gramadeg Cymraeg (1959). Reference grammar based on standard literary Welsh with some references made to colloquial and dialect words and expressions. Phonology and parts of speech are described in structural terms. Numerous examples with translations. Appended are lists and examples of consonantal, and vowel and diphong changes. Term index and word index.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, some illustrative sentences, and Welsh synonyms. Technical terms are included, and obsolete words are marked. Appended are topically arranged vocabularies.


Welsh-English, English-Welsh dictionary. In the Welsh-English section, grammatical information provided. Glossaries of topically arranged vocabularies. Incorporated also are most of the old Welsh words and technical terms.

BASQUE

TEACHING MATERIALS


For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Originally written for Spanish-speaking students. Translator's notes are provided. The 40 lessons in Part I place an emphasis on vocabulary, conjugations of verbs and learning sentences.
Little or no information on pronunciation, intonation or stress patterns is given in the text. The exercises consist of lists of sentences and dialogues for speaking practice, with translations printed next to them. Grammar notes are brief. Part II consists of charts of conjugations and declensions.

READERS

Nine short stories for students at the first level.

Seven works from the theater for intermediate students. Utilizes dialogues composed of common phrases.

Twelve short stories for students at the beginning level. Spanish translations are provided for words less commonly used.

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Two-way dictionary: Basque-Spanish and Spanish-Basque.

WESTERN ROMANCE

CATALAN

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. The seven chapters include the important rules of inflectional morphology—the noun and adjective (Chap. 1); the rules for word order and word stress, vowel epensis (Chap. 2); the verb (Chap. 3); the unstressed pronouns (Chap. 4). Chapter 5 deals with the problems underlying representations, and Chap. 6 describes morpheme structure rules. Additional phonological rules or material referred to elsewhere in the book are mentioned in Chap. 7. Numerous examples with translations. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


Comprehensive monolingual dictionary.

PORTUGUESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and writing practice. Attempts to deal with Continental and Brazilian Portuguese. Intended primarily as a supplementary text for language courses at various levels, but can be used for other purposes. Presupposes a knowledge of basic points of grammar and verb usage. Comprised of 47 units, each independent. The units are divided into four parts each: (1) a list of thematic vocabulary accompanied by a picture or drawing designed to serve as a stimulus for oral expression in the classroom; (2) a list of questions for the interpretation of the illustration; (3) questions of a more general nature which are encompassed by the theme of the vocabulary but which go beyond the content of the illustrations; and (4) a series of themes which suggest topics for oral and written expression. Also contains an appendix of numbers and other verb forms.

Dutra. Cassettes (10), tapes (20). Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. A beginning level text. The 20 lessons are composed mostly of response drills and appropriate response sequences, emphasizing situational reactions. Readings and comprehension questions on the readings are included in all but the first few lessons. There are very brief sections on structure, intended to be optional in a course. The tape book can be used for homework assignments and requires responses to visual cues.


contains 23 lessons. Examples are drawn primarily from Brazilian sources. In a partially programmed course, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, and grammatical notes with numerous examples. There are pronunciation, sound discrimination, response, repetition, comprehension, substitution, and translation drills and exercises. Tapes and texts must be used together. Appended is a brief Portuguese-English glossary. [FSI]

GRAMMARS


PROVENÇAL

GRAMMARS


URALIC

LAPPISH

DICTIONARIES


Comprehensive dictionary. Contains equivalents and descriptions in English. Illustrative phrases. Covers several Lapp dialects. The fifth volume is a supplement which includes extracts from Leem's Dictionary (Lappish-Latin-Norwegian).
European-Based Pidgin and Creole Languages

ENGLISH

ANTIGUAN CREOLE

Farquhar, Bernadette B. *A Grammar of Antiguan Creole.* Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1974. (74-18089)

A descriptive grammar, tagmemic in approach. The four chapters deal with sounds of the language and their distribution; forms classes based on the function of morphemes; phrase structure; and structure of the clause. Included also are a brief survey of the field of creole studies, and the social setting of Antiguan Creole.

CAPE YORK CREOLE


Structural in approach. An outline of sounds and spelling, grammar, and vocabulary is presented, followed by examples.

HAWAIIAN PIDGIN ENGLISH


JAMAICAN

DICTIONARIES


A historical descriptive dictionary of the English language in all the forms it has taken in Jamaica since 1655. The method followed is, in general, that of the Oxford English Dictionary, and those based on it for the U.S., with dated citations, numbered senses, documentation of spelling-forms, etymologies, usage labels, etc. It includes various levels from standard educated
to dialectal folk usage. The front matter includes "Bibliography", "Linguistic Dictionaries and Glossaries Cited", and "Introduction: The Historical Phonology of Jamaican English".

**Krio**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**

**Krio Language Training Manual.** (Sierra Leone Peace Corps Project) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1964. 61 pp. [Ditto]

For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the nine lessons, most grammatical explanation is in the form of diagrams summarizing the underlying grammatical pattern of the illustrative sentences. There are transformation, response and translation drills. Krio material is in transcription. [PC]

**DICTIONARIES**


Intended for the speaker of English. Approximately 30,000 entries. Describes the Krio used in the Western Area of Sierra Leone. Words are marked if they are exclusively Muslim Krio. Archaisms are labelled. Introduction includes comments on phonemes, tones and tone pitch patterns, word compounding, word classification, noun phrase, and verb phrase. Entries include tone marks for each syllable, derivation, form and meaning of the word in the source language if different from Krio, word class, notes on usage and/or register, illustrative sentences or phrases, and/or examples of usage and synonyms. There are minor entries for word compounds, hyphenated words, phrases and idioms. Bibliography.

**LESSEER ANTILLES, DOMINICA**

**GRAMMARS**


Argues that Dominican English is a creole in its own right. Describes the segments and phonological structure. Compares Dominican English Creole with Dominican
French Creole, other West Indian English Creoles and Standard English.

NEO-MELANESIAN (NEW GUINEA PIDGIN)

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The 232 exercises are intended to introduce the student to the basic linguistic patterns of Pidgin. Pronunciation information provided. Orthography and spelling are those used in the New Testament publication. Material based on the Madang dialect.


Ten lessons. Includes an extensive English-to-Pisin vocabulary.

GRAMMARS


NGUKURR-BAMYILI

GRAMMARS


Intended as a general introduction to the language. Outlines the principal types of words and how they are used and the construction and functions of simple sentences. Introductory section on the language situation and the vacillation between native-like and Australian-
English-influenced sound patterns, and about the orthography used for the creole. Bibliographies. Map.

DICTIONARIES


FRENCH

LESSEE ANTILLES, DOMINICA

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Uses a generative phonological framework to describe the phonological system of Dominican Creole.


For the specialist. Discusses the phonological segments, rule types and markedness.


Brief description of the phonology, morphology and syntax. Structural in approach. Examples with translations provided for each described item. This is a translation of the author's "Le Créole de la Dominique." In La Langage, ed. by A. Martinet, 1968.


Phonemic analysis of the speech of the average middle-aged people of the island of Dominica, but could be adapted, with some changes, to the French West-Indian Creole of any locality or generation. Structural in approach. Includes sections on vowels, diphthongs,
stress, consonants, syllable-initial and -medial clusters.

MAURITIAN CREOLE

GRAMMARS


SEYCHELLES

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


Intended as a corpus for linguistic research. A descriptive sketch of Seychelles syntax with the major emphasis on the kernel sentence and its constituents. Some attention to derived structures. The texts include stories, with French translations, and notes explaining the etymologies of all words not easily traceable to French equivalents.


Descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. On the whole transformational in approach. The main chapters (3-8) deal with the noun phrase, the verb phrase,
prepositional phrase, adjective phrase, sentence transformations, and noun classes and impersonal sentences. Numerous examples provided with translations. The transcription for the Creole is one developed by the author, and described in Seychelles Creole Workbook, Paper No. 1, 1976. References.

**PORTUGUESE**

**CRIOULO**

**GRAMMARS**


**SRI LANKA**

**GRAMMARS**


EASTERN EUROPE & SOVIET UNION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| EASTERN ROMANCE | 1 |
| ROMANIAN | 1 |

| ALBANIAN | 1 |
| ALBANIAN | 1 |

| HELLENIC | 2 |
| GREEK | 2 |

| WEST SLAVIC | 6 |
| CZECH | 6 |
| POLISH | 8 |
| SLOVAK | 13 |

| SOUTH SLAVIC | 14 |
| BULGARIAN | 14 |
| SERBO-CROATIAN | 15 |
| SLOVENE | 17 |

| EAST SLAVIC | 18 |
| UKRAINIAN | 19 |

| BALTIC | 19 |
| LATVIAN | 19 |
| LITHUANIAN | 19 |

<p>| ARMENIAN | 20 |
| ARMENIAN | 20 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Type</th>
<th>Languages</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UGRIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUNGARIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BALTO-FINNIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINNISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CENTRAL ASIAN TURKIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AZERBAIJANI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TURKMEN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TUVA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UIGUR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UZBEK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAUCASIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABKHAZ</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GEORGIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EASTERN ROMANCE

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, comprehension, substitution, transformation, and free conversation drills and exercises. Appended is a section on pronunciation and spelling, and a Romanian-English vocabulary.

READERS


Includes exercises and vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES


ALBANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Structural in approach. Based on the Tosk dialect.

GRAMMARS


Intended as pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach. Utilizes both Geg and Tosk dialects intermingled. Deals primarily with phonology and morphology. Albanian-German, German-Albanian glossaries. Map.


Intended for the specialist. A linguistic sketch of the Berat variety of the Tosk dialect as spoken informally. Structural in approach and limited to the major
constructions of the language. Main sections deal with phonology, the substantive phrase and the verb phrase. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


HELLENIC

GREEK

GENERAL REFERENCE


TEACHING MATERIALS


Intended to supplement the author's Modern Spoken Greek for English-Speaking Students. Also designed for use in an intensive course. Contains 25 lessons. New vocabulary and important grammatical and structural patterns are incorporated. Lessons 1-10 contain 2 dialogues; Lessons 11-25, one dialogue. Each dialogue has an English translation. Pattern drills, grammatical explanations, questions, and vocabulary follow. The new Demotic orthography is used. Grammar is explained in traditional terms.


Intended for high school students. To accompany the author's Modern Greek Reader: Post-Elementary to Intermediate.


Designed to give speech, reading and some writing practice in dhimotiki Greek. In four parts: Part I is an introduction to the Greek alphabet and includes pronunciation exercises. Part II is 32 lessons. Each lesson contains a reading passage plus vocabulary list,
substitution, two-way translation, and grammar exercises. Grammar is explained in traditional terms in brief notes. Part III has additional grammar explanations, and Part IV contains reading passages.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, combination, translation, transformation, and response drills and exercises. Transcription with stress indicated by diacritics also used. Culture notes. Appendices contain supplementary word lists, idiom lists, a survey of inflectional endings, a Greek-English, English-Greek vocabulary, and a grammatical index. [USAFL]


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 75 units grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups; and narratives, and explained in structural notes. There are pronunciation, response, substitution, transformation, correlation-substitution, and completion drills and exercises. Topics for structured conversation. Text material in Vols. I and II is in katholiurneni, the standard everyday language. Vol. III introduces kathaverusa, the language used in older literature, official documents and some newspapers. Modified phonetic transcription also used in earlier units. Greek-English vocabulary. [NDEA/FSI]


May be used for children or adults. Seventy brief lessons. Workbook contains comprehension, completion, conjugation, and translation exercises. Key to the answers included. Flash cards contain 1613 of the most common words from the Greek language.

Designed to give speech, reading, and some writing practice. In the 84 lessons, grammar is explained primarily in traditional terms, and illustrated in readings, numerous examples, and dialogues. There are comprehension and translation exercises, with additional types provided in the Workbook. Based on dhimotiki Greek. Greek orthography used throughout. Greek-English, English-Greek vocabularies. Part II contains 47 chapters which include reading selections, vocabulary, grammatical notes, idiomatic uses of words, and the conjugation and tenses of verbs.


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 40 grammatical sections, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences. There are pronunciation, translation, completion, and verb conjugation drills and exercises. Greek script used throughout. The Greek represents spoken and literary usage in Athens. Appendices include supplementary translation exercises with vocabulary, key to exercises, and Greek-English, English-Greek glossaries.


Designed to give comprehension, speaking and writing practice in dhimotiki Greek. In two parts. Part I is composed of 26 short lessons dealing with the grammar of the language. Brief explanations in traditional terms are followed by examples with translations, and two-way translation exercises. Part II contains lessons dealing with everyday subjects such as parents, visiting, etc. Lessons include vocabulary lists, reading passages in Greek, and translation, question-answer, and composition precis. Greek-English vocabulary at end.

READERS


Companion volume to the author's A Manual of Modern Greek. In three parts: Selections in prose; selections in poetry; and biographical and critical notes with
brief commentary on Greek literary history. Each selection contains annotations in the margin. Each section is followed by a Greek-English vocabulary list. It is assumed that the learner will be at the intermediate stage of learning Greek by the end of the book.

Selections in English or Greek.

GRAMMARS


Intended for use by Greek students in Greece in the more advanced stages of elementary language but can also be used by students of modern Greek who have some command of the oral language and seek a more formal knowledge of the grammatical structure. The spelling employed for the demotic used in this text is that of the official edition of Manolos Triandaphyllides' Modern Greek Grammar (Athens, 1976). Contains 17 chapters which cover the word, the period, the sentence, subject and predicate, copulative verb and predicate, agreement of predicate with the subject, transitive verb and the predicate, modifiers, omissions, parataxis and subordination, adverbial sentences, substantive sentences, adjectival sentences, direct and indirect discourse, the declinable parts of speech, and the indeclinable parts of speech in the sentence. Each chapter is followed by questions and detailed exercises for oral practice. All aspects of correct grammatical usage are illustrated in the explanatory as well as practice sections of this book.

DICTIONARIES

[Reprint of 1977 ed.]
Intended for the speakers of both languages. The introduction contains notes on the pronunciation of Modern Greek and abbreviations. In the Greek-English section entries include transcription of the Greek terms. In the English-Greek section entries contain
information on parts of speech, derivations on illustrative phrases. Emphasis is on the current and the colloquial usage and includes many scientific and technical terms as well as idiomatic and slang expressions.

SLAVIC LANGUAGES


Lists over 11,200 dictionaries. Supplementary information provides: transliteration charts of Cyrillic and of Glagolitic alphabets, alphabets of national minorities of the Soviet Union, index of alternate names of languages and dialects, language groups with a special consideration of languages and dialects of the Soviet Union.

WEST SLAVIC


Contains sections on Czech, Lusatian (Sorbian or Wendish), Polish and Slovak. The sections on Lusatian and Slovak have been thoroughly revised for this edition (Czech and Polish were revised for the second edition). Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.

CZECH

TEACHING MATERIALS


Tape 1 presents vowels, vowel chains, vocalic consonants and other consonants. Tape 2 deals with palata-
isation and velar consonants, and neutralisation and assimilation.


In two parts. Part I is on the alphabet and vowel sounds. Part II deals with consonants.


May be used also with an instructor. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 38 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and explained in structural terms. There are sentence construction, translation, substitution, completion, and transformation drills. Appended are reading passages with comprehension questions, key to exercises, reference tables, and bibliography. Glossary.


For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences or dialogues. Pronunciation, translation, and reading drills. Transcription also used. Grammar index.


Designed for those who have some knowledge of Russian. Should be used as a supplement to an elementary grammar. Introduction comprised of a section on Czech versus Russian, and a section on literary Czech versus colloquial Czech. Part I compares the pronunciation and the spelling systems of Czech and Russian, and includes a section covering spoken versus literary Czech pronunciation. The second part has ten chapters organized around individual points of grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and includes references to colloquial Czech. Each chapter includes exercises to drill the material. Key to exercises. Czech and Russian alphabets used throughout. Index for all references to spoken Czech.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the Czech speaker. Approximately 30,000 entries. Includes grammatical information, levels of usage and illustrative phrases.

Primarily intended for the speaker of Czech. Includes levels of usage and illustrative phrases. Approximately 30,000 entries in each part.


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Contains a survey of Czech grammar written in English, a list of proper names, geographical terms and the most frequently used abbreviations. It is compiled according to the latest Czech and English sources.

**POLISH**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The 43 lessons contain texts, vocabulary lists, and response, transformation, substitution, translation and structured conversation exercises. Brief introduction to pronunciation and orthography. Appended are notes on grammar, a key to texts and exercises, and a Polish-English glossary.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. The 40 lessons consist almost entirely of conversational lessons based on everyday life situations in Poland. Lessons 1-30 are suitable for beginning and intermediate level Polish, and Lessons 31-40 for advanced level. Lessons 1-29 are accompanied by a vocabulary and grammatical explanations in structural terms. Included are a list of abbreviations, the alphabet, an articulation chart and a glossary of linguistic terms. Polish-English vocabulary and a reference grammar. Map.


Grala, Maria and Wanda Przywarska. Z poskim na co dzień. An Intermediate Polish Course for English Speakers. Warsaw, Poland: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978. 252 pp. [First pub. Kraków, Poland as Język polski dla cudzoziemców (wersja angielska dla średniozaawansowanych, 1974] Intended for the intermediate student. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Brief review of grammatical problems likely to be encountered by the English speaker in Polish. Two lessons follow, each containing dialogues for comprehension, followed by an English translation. Exercises which follow are completion and comprehension types. There are dialogues for memorization and grammatical explanations and exercises. Written exercises are also given. May be transformation, completion or translation.

Hunns, D.J. Tape on The Sounds and Alphabet of Polish (in English with notes). Ed. by Reinhard Hartmann, Exeter, England: Language Centre, University of Exeter, n.d. Cassette (1), tape (1). In two parts. Part I is on symbols and sounds. Part II deals with palatalisation, neutralisation and assimilation.
Koscielak, Zbigniew et al. **Advanced Polish Dialogues for English Speakers.** [Manuscript]. Poznan, Poland: Adam Mickiewicz University, 1974. [Inquire at Dept. of Slavic and Soviet Area Studies, University of Kansas, Lawrence, KA 66045] [To be published in Poland] [NDEA]


Pronunciation drills. Written for Polish students of English, these are equally useful for English students of Polish. For consonants and vowels of each language, the contrastive features of every sound in its own system are indicated and the major allophonic variants are listed. The differences in systems and in pronunciation of the most comparable sounds are described. (English is according to British Received Pronunciation.) Lists for drill give the most similar sounds in the most comparable phonetic environments.

Puppel, Stanisław et al. **A Handbook of Polish Pronunciation for English Learners.** Warsaw, Poland: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1977. 250 pp. [Inquire at Dept. of Slavic and Soviet Area Studies, University of Kansas, Lawrence, KA 66045]

Describes pronunciation of Polish vowels and consonants, differentiating them from comparable English sounds, and provides examples in various environments. Drills give minimal contrasts in Polish and contrasts of most similar Polish and English words. Final sections cover the relation of spelling to sounds, word stress, emphasis, intonation and rhythm.


available from Dept. of Slavic Languages, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260]

Intended for use in college and high school. Designed to give speaking, reading, writing, and listening practice. Twenty-four lessons which alternate between those based on dialogues and those based on reading passages. Formal grammar is presented in the reading lessons, while conversational lessons center around review and the introduction of useful vocabulary. The vocabulary emphasizes practical life areas such as one's family, friends, school, work, social life, food, health, etc. All lessons contain drills, exercises, and supplementary material.

READERS


Schenker, Alexander M. Fifteen Modern Polish Short Stories. An Annotated Reader and a Glossary. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1970. ix, 186 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from Language Laboratory, Yale University, 111 Grove St., New Haven, CT 06520] [ED 044 658 Resume only]


GRAMMARS


Intended for review and reference purposes by students and teachers of Polish. Phonology, morphology, and basics of Polish syntax. Utilizes both structural and generative methods. Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described. Exercises. Appendices include verb and noun lists. Phonetic and phonemic transcription also used.

Intended for students of English at Polish universities, but could be used to study Polish. Transformational-generative in approach, but also uses traditional interpretations. Part one covers morphology and syntax with chapters on basic syntactic structures, nouns and noun phrases, verbs, complex sentences, conjunction, questions, negation, passive and related constructions, existential sentences and adverbs. Part two concerns phonology, with chapters on segmental and suprasegmental phonology.


May be used for reference purposes.


Reference grammar, basically structural in approach. Descriptive morphology intended for second-year students. Designed to accompany a beginning Polish textbook. Attempts to account for every regular or irregular Polish inflectional form. Special attention has been given to the operation of Polish spelling rules. Also includes a list of Polish phonemes and an overview of Polish syntax.

**DICTIONARIES**


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Revised and enlarged version of the *Concise English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary.* Approximately 25,000 entries in the English-Polish section and 30,000 in the Polish-English section. The user's guide includes sections on headwords, phonetic transcription and spelling. Entries include parts of speech, information on pronunciation and illustrative phrases. Appendices of geographical names, proper names, abbreviations, money, weights and measures and explanatory signs.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Approximately 36,000 entries. User's guide in introduction. Basically common core vocabulary with few technical and scientific terms. Entries include gender, syntactic information and explanations on synonyms. Index of abbreviations.


SLOVAK

TEACHING MATERIALS


Intended for summer courses in Slovakia and university courses abroad. Presupposes some knowledge of a Slavic language. Twenty-seven lessons, each containing explanations of grammatical constructions, grammar and phonetic exercises, and translation exercises. All reading passages and drills are entirely in Slovak. Slovak-English vocabularies with each lesson. Slovak-English and English-Slovak glossaries at the end of the
text.

SOUTH SLAVIC

GENERAL REFERENCES


Includes sections on Bulgarian, Macedonian, Serbo-Croatian, and Slovenian. All characters except Bulgarian have been substantially revised for this edition. Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.

BULGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives, with cultural information, which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, translation, and completion drills and exercises. Bulgarian typed and handwritten styles are illustrated, and lessons 1-3 also contain a transcribed version of the materials. Grammar index and glossary in Vol. II. [NDEA/FSI]

READERS

Gribble, Charles E., *Reading Bulgarian Through Russian*. 

Designed to teach reading of Bulgarian for those who know Russian.

GRAMMARS


A generative phonology with lists of words which undergo certain changes in the course of inflection and derivation. Presumes some knowledge of recent linguistics.


A complete reference survey of modern literary Bulgarian. Contains chapters on phonology, inflectional morphology, derivational morphology, and syntax, as well as a general introduction and general sketch of the grammar. The intended audience includes general linguists, Slavic linguists, and students and teachers of Bulgarian. Appendices and bibliography. [NDEA]

SERBO-CROATIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences and conversations. There are listening, comprehension, completion and structured conversation drills and exercises. Key to exercises. Appendices include supplementary vocabulary lists, a general vocabulary section, and a word study index. Does not distinguish either Western or Eastern standards.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialog-
astances. The Eastern (in Cyrillic) and Western (in Latin) standards are represented in parallel columns. Culture notes. Serbo-Croatian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]


In two parts. Part I is on Croatian. Part II covers Serbian.

Lukic, George. Basic Serbo-Croatian Language. 2nd ed. Columbus, OH: Kosovo Publishing Co., 1981. xii, 306 pp. Cassettes (3). [Text also available from Slavic Publishers, Inc., Columbus, OH; Cassettes available from Prof. George Lukic, 1710 Payne St., North Versailles, PA 15137; or Kosovo Publishing Co.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Forty-six lessons, with lessons 35-46 as reading lessons. For the first 34 lessons, each includes a basic conversation given in both the ekavian and the ijekavian variants, followed by the vocabulary of the text and then grammatical explanations. Drills consist of exercises for applying the grammar from the lesson, a question/answer practice for conversation, and an occasional exercise in translation. Each lesson includes homework assignment. The drills are given in Latin alphabet, but in the ekavian variant. Sometimes the ijekavian variant is given in parentheses. Accents are used for the first 23 lessons and in the vocabulary throughout the text. Uses markings designed by the author. Reading lessons use Latin and Cyrillic alphabets. Serbo-Croatian - English vocabulary.

Cassettes in Serbian or Croatian, which drill correct pronunciation for the first 22 lessons.

GRAMMARS


Eighteen chapters in two sections. The first 12
cover aspect and the last 6 cover word order. Each section begins with articles that examine aspect or word order from a theoretical perspective. The following chapters cover contrastive analysis or error analysis. Also included are reviews of a scientific work on both aspect and word order, and a dictionary of Serbo-Croatian verbal. The book is intended for students at all levels, but beginning students should skip the theoretical chapters. The introduction is in English and Serbo-Croatian, and text is in English.

DICTIONARIES


Companion volume to author's SerboCroatian-English Dictionary. Can be used by speakers of both languages, but intended mainly for speakers of SerboCroatian. Entries are basically in the Eastern standard written in the Latin alphabet; Zagreb standard and jekavian forms are also included.


Comprehensive dictionary intended for speakers of both languages. Entries are basically in the Eastern standard written in the Latin alphabet; Western forms and variants are indicated, generally by cross-references. Extensive morphological information provided, and inflectional forms are marked according to the four-accent system. Numerous illustrative phrases. An extensive introduction on the morphological and accentual notations used. Appendix includes tables of declension, and the formation of the aorist tense.

[SDEA]

SLOVENE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Intended for use with adults and children. In the 36 lessons, grammar is illustrated on the whole in traditional terms. There are repetition, conjugation, translation, completion, vocabulary, comprehension, reading and writing exercises. Translations provided for vocabulary items and idiomatic expressions.

This volume is Vol. I of a 3-vol. series. Also planned are workbooks, youth novels, Slovenian readings, and recorded material to accompany the texts.


GRAMMARS


Description of the language. Includes historical and cultural information.

EAST SLAVIC

GENERAL REFERENCES


Contains descriptions of Byelorussian and Ukrainian. The section on Ukrainian was revised for this edition (Byelorussian was revised for the second edition). Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.
TEACHING MATERIALS

UKRAINIAN


Fifty-four lessons, each with a text, dialogue, vocabulary, grammar, and exercises: translation exercises both ways. Key provided for English-Ukrainian exercises. Exercises are of the multiple choice variety. Reading material includes information about Kiev and poetry by prominent authors; a reference chapter with declension and conjugation paradigms. Ukrainian-English and English-Ukrainian vocabularies.

BALTIC

LATVIAN


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, narratives and structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, substitution, multiple choice, response, translation, and transformation drills and exercises. Different dialect written forms indicated. Latvian material in transcription through lesson 12. Culture notes included. [O.P.]

LITHUANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with builds, which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, multiple choice, parsing, and true and false drills. Phonemic transcription also used through lesson 12. [O.P.]

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of Lithuanian. Approximately 50,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech,
and illustrative phrases.

ARmenian

Teaching Materials


Based on spoken Beirut Armenian. Designed as a first year course at the undergraduate level. Aimed at students with no prior knowledge of Armenian. Introduction covers phonology, syllables, stress and punctuation. Thirty-six lessons, including 5 with texts only. In the text stress has been placed on explaining the grammar and syntax. The lessons are provided with tapes which elaborate on the material in the exercises. Vocabulary lists with each lesson. The vocabulary used is based on the 1000 most frequently used words in Armenian. Appendices on vocalic and consonantal alternation, consonantal clusters, names of countries and people, verb conjugation, and noun declension. English-Armenian and Armenian-English vocabularies. [NDEA]


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, translation, comprehension, and structured conversation drills and exercises. Culture notes. Armenian-English glossary. [ACLS]


The textbook is completely in Armenian (except for the appendix), uses Armenian orthography, and is based on the Western dialect. Adaptable to children or adults and may be used for self-instructional purposes. De-
signed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Each of the lessons introduces a different letter. The lessons begin with simple sentences, progressing to more complex sentences and then stories. Oral drills and dialogues are included. There are lists of days of the week, months of the year and numbers, an Armenian-English glossary based on vocabulary in the textbook (the Guide), and a key to pronunciation of the Armenian alphabet (in the textbook). The Teacher's Guide gives instructions on how to use the textbook with children or adults, and guidelines for each lesson.

READERS


DICTIONARIES


UGRIC

HUNGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Koski, Augustus A. and Ilona Mihalyfy. Hungarian Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1974-78. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1962-64 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (50) or tapes available from NAC,GSA] [ED 010 450 and 010 451] Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues with buildups and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, variation, transformation, translation, and response drills and exercises. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and dialogues which serve as a basis for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, translation, transformation, multiple choice, and response drills and exercises. Culture notes included. Appended to Vol. 1 are a comparison of conventional spelling and transcription, and a classification of nouns. Hungarian-English, English-Hungarian glossary.

READERS


For use with an instructor supplementing a basic course or in an intermediate course. The 56 reading selections are graded according to difficulty. Vocabulary lists, comprehension questions, and completion drills. [NDEA/FSI] [ED 024 728 Resume only]

GRAMMAR


For the specialist. Generative in approach. Intended as a nearly comprehensive descriptive study of the phonological component of Hungarian. The topics covered include the general phonological alternations, and the stem alternations and inflectional morphology of verbs and nouns.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for Hungarian speakers. The 37,000 entries represent the most current and frequent words, including new expressions and coined words. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning. There are illustrative phrases and
idioms, as well as pictorial illustrations for words with no exact equivalents in Hungarian.

  Pocket dictionary. Intended for Hungarian speakers. Contains approximately 22,000 main entries. Parts of speech indicated. Illustrative phrases and idioms are included.

  Comprehensive dictionary intended mainly for speakers of Hungarian, but can be used also by English speakers. Includes 110,000 main entries. Parts of speech indicated. Sub-entries arranged by meaning. Illustrative examples.

  Comprehensive dictionary of modern standard Hungarian intended for speakers of both languages. Contains approximately 51,000 entries. Parts of speech indicated. Appendices include English irregular plurals and the 22 principal suffixes used in declining Hungarian nouns, with their most frequent equivalents and examples.

  Pocket dictionary. Intended for Hungarian speakers. Contains approximately 18,500 main entries. Illustrative phrases and idioms are included.

  A comprehensive dictionary of 122,000-entries intended primarily for speakers of Hungarian. Parts of speech are indicated. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning, and there are numerous illustrative phrases and examples, as well as extensive cross-references.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are parsing, completion, transformation, response, and substitution drills. Both spoken and written styles are represented. Appendices cover inflections, derivative suffixes, key to exercises, vocabulary list, and grammatical index. [See also Hämäläinen.]

The cassettes and tapes contain recordings of the texts of Books 1 and 2 and oral drills.


Accompanies Aaltio's *Finnish for Foreigners* 2 (cassette or tape).


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 33 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, recognition, substitution, response, and transformation drills and exercises. Culture notes in the first lessons. Appendices cover: grammar index, grammatical survey, and songs. Glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, translation, transformation, multiple choice, and completion drills and exercises. Finnish-English, English-Finnish glossaries.
READERS

Bell, Aili R. and Augustus A. Koski. *Finnish Graded Reader*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. 758 pp. Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (14) or tapes available from NAC, GSA] [ED 024 025 Resume only]

Supplements a basic grammar or for use in an intermediate course. The 57 selections are accompanied by vocabulary lists, comprehension question, and completion drills. Finnish-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS


Presuming a general familiarity with Finnish grammar, Part I concentrates on general characteristics of the language and treats consonant gradation and inflectional and derivational suffixes from a historical perspective. Most of Part II is on sources of vocabulary. The last sixty pages of text discuss the use of a wide variety of syntactic constructions.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of Finnish. Illustrative phrases.


Intended primarily for the speaker of Finnish, but with the speaker of English in mind. Entries include parts of speech, usage, variants, and examples.

CENTRAL ASIAN TURKIC

AZERBAIJANI

GRAMMARS

Salimi, Hosseingholi. "A Generative Phonology of Azer-
baijani." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, Inc., 1976. 182 pp. [DCJ77-17054]

For the specialist. Generative phonology of the Tabriz dialect of Azerbaijani. The first chapter gives a sketch of the position of Azerbaijani among Turkic languages, the literary dialect of the Northern Azerbaijan, style and the Tabriz dialect. The second chapter is an examination of six previous works on Azerbaijani phonology and a reanalysis of some of the findings. The rest of the chapters deal with phonological rules and an analysis of rules of borrowing.

TURKMEN

GRAMMARS

Pritsak, Omeljan. Introduction to Turkoman. Cleveland, OH: Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell Co., 1964. (NDEA)

TUUVAN

GRAMMARS


In five parts. Part I is an area handbook for Tuva. Part II is a grammar, with sections covering phonology, morphology, Tuvan dialects and Tuvan grammatical suffixes. It is intended to give a basic reading knowledge of Tuvan. Part III is a reader with short phrases and sentences and texts in the (Cyrillic) Tuvan alphabet. A Tuvan-English glossary is in Part IV. Part V is an annotated bibliography which covers various topics, including the Tuvan language and dictionaries.

UIGUR

TEACHING MATERIALS


UZBEK
READERS

Cirtautas, Ilse D. *Introduction to Modern Literary Uzbek*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, Dept. of Asian Languages and Literature. (To be published by Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, West Germany) [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


CAUCASIC

ABKHAZ

GRAMMARS


GEORGIAN

READERS

Aronson, Howard I. *Georgian: An Elementary Reading Course*. Forthcoming (Spring 1982).

DICTIONARIES

# Middle East & North Africa

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turkic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Turkish</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Iranian</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Baluchi</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kurdish</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Pashto</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Persian</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semitic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Classical</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Modern Standard</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Algerian</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Arabian Peninsula</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Egyptian</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Iraqi</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Libyan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Maltese</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Mauritanian</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Moroccan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Sudanese</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Syrian</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Tunisian</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Arabic, Writing</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Chaldean</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Harsusi</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Hebrew</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Berber</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kabyle</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Tamashek</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Tamazight</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TEACHING MATERIALS


- May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. May be covered in approximately 100 hours. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences, brief dialogues and narratives. There are response, transformation, translation, completion, and sentence construction drills. A section on pronunciation and a brief reference grammar are also included. Three tests contain drills. Appended are a key to exercises and tests, and a Turkish-English glossary.


- May be used for self-instructional purposes. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and model conversations which serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, translation, multiple choice, completion, and response drills and exercises. Turkish material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-12. Appendices include a key to the exercises (Vol. I).


- Twenty-four lessons in groups of five followed by a review lesson. Each contains a dialogue, vocabulary study, pronunciation points (in Lessons 1-17), grammar notes with substitution, transformation and dialogue drills, Turkish questions to answer in Lessons 1-11, sentences for translation including vocabulary items to be guessed from context in later lessons. English-Turkish glossary. Appended are lists of personal names, place names, "Cultural words and expressions" and suffixes.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 50 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with builds, and narratives which serve as the base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, response, substitution, expansion, and transformation drills and exercises. Vocabulary limited to 475 items in Vol. I and expanded to 2,000 items in Vol. II. Transcription occasionally utilized. In early lessons, diacritics indicate stress, intonation, and juncture. The dialect is that of educated urban Turks. Turkish-English glossaries. (See also Agrali et al. **Turkish Basic Course; A Graded Reader.** [NDEA/FSI]

**GRAMMARS**


A pedagogical grammar, generative in approach. Intended for the beginning student, and takes into account the student not trained in linguistics. The 38 lessons deal with pronunciation and spelling, basic sentence patterns, phrases, case, tenses, particles, the auxiliaries, participles, the pronominal forms, etc. Lessons include sample sentences for study, brief descriptions followed by examples with translations, sections on usage, vocabulary lists and exercises (translation, question and answer, transformation, completion, and repetition). Glossary of suffixes, and a Turkish-English glossary provided, each keyed to the lessons.

**DICTIONARIES**


Intended for the speakers of both languages. In the Turkish-English section, the Turkish entries are followed by diacritics indicating length and stress. Loanwords from English and French which are not easily recognized are included. Compounds and idioms are listed under the main word. The passive, causative and reciprocal forms of the verbs are given where deemed necessary. In the English-Turkish section, entries are also in the Turkish alphabet. Diacritics indicate stress. Both sections include illustrative phrases and sentences.

Intended primarily for the speaker of Turkish. Entries include parts of speech, and levels of usage.


Assumes familiarity with the basic elements of Turkish grammar. The approximately 10,000 entries include levels of usage and etymology, explanations, illustrative sentences and some grammatical information. Compound words are listed under the main words. The Turkish material is followed by diacritics indicating vowel length and stress.


Pocket format. Parts of speech indicated. On the whole one to three-word definitions provided. Pronunciation of Turkish items given.

IRANIAN

BALUCHI

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 units of Vol. I, grammar is introduced in dialogues and basic sentences, and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, and response drills and exercises. Emphasis is on the Rakshani dialect. In units 21-30 of Vol. II, the Arabic script as employed for Baluchi is introduced, followed by graded readings of prose and poetry, with translations and some notes. Vol. II also includes a recapitulation of material in Vol. I with grammatical and lexical drills. Appended are a Baluchi-English glossary and an English-Baluchi finder list. Grammar index. [NDEA]
KURDISH

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Jaba, August. Dictionnaire kurde-français. Osnabruck, W. Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1975. xvii, 463 pp. [Reprint of 1897 ed., published by the Commissionnaire de l'Académie Imperiale des sciences, St. Petersburg.] Intended for the speaker of French. Items are transliterated. On the whole one- to three-word definitions, but levels of usage indicated. Loan words and sources noted.

PASHTO

TEACHING MATERIALS


PERSIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lotfi, Mansour. Persian for today. Falls Church, VA: Author, 1978. xvi, 567 pp. Supplementary Manual (Forthcoming) Cassettes (25 - 60 min.) [Text and tapes available from Mansour Lotfi, P.O. Box 3250, Falls Church, VA 22043] Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty units divided into three sections. Last unit of each section is a review. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Each unit has a dialogue, reading selection (entirely in transcription) and questions based on the selections. There are repetition, replacement, completion, transformation, reading, construction, substitution, and combining exercises. Units 22-26 contain material on American politics. All Persian material is in transcription. English translations are provided in Appendix I. Appendix II is a partial list of basic
verbs in Persian. Persian-English and English-Persian glossaries. Supplementary Manual has sections on the alphabet and reading the written language, primarily from the units and additional readings.

Cassettes cover conversations, questions, pronunciation, exercises and readings.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 12 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, completion, and response drills. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1 and 2. The language of this manual represents everyday speech. Differences between formal and informal speech are discussed in the first two lessons. Persian material is first written in transcription, and later rewritten in the standard orthography. [FSI]


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The text may also be used as a reference guide. Twenty-eight lessons. Lesson 1 deals with the Persian alphabet, with exercises. Lesson 2 is on pronunciation also with exercises. In lessons 3-28 grammar is explained in generative terms but in non-technical language. Examples with translations follow items described. There are dialogues for memorization, translation (both ways), reordering, transformation, completion, substitution, progression, composition, construction, and vocabulary exercises. Appendixes include the glottal stop, some basic notes on Arabic in Persian, handwriting, additional pronunciation notes, formal to informal Persian.

GRAMMARS


A pedagogical grammar. On the whole traditional in approach. In three parts. Part I deals with the sounds and the writing system of Persian. Examples follow short descriptions. Exercises include writing and pronunciation, translation, identification, and phonetic transliteration. There is a French-English vocabulary list. Part II is the grammar section. Categories dealt with are the simple sentence, the subject, the predicate, the verb, the substantive, the adjective, pronouns, adverbs, interjections, nominal derivation, and verb formation. Grammar is explained in traditional terms, followed by examples in Persian script, transliteration and translations, followed by exercises. There are matching, identification, translation, and completion exercises. Part III is composed of texts which are examples of different styles and scripts.

DICTIONARIES


Hayyīm, Sūlāyman. *The one-volume Persian-English dictionary*, designed to give the English meanings of the most important and the most common Persian words and phrases, about 45,000 in number. Tehran, Iran: Beroukhim, 1973. xi, 1039 pp. [Reprint of 1961 ed.]


Entries include words found in textbooks and Persian literature read by students. Arranged in alphabetical order. Compounds are given as much as possible in their proper order unless they serve as examples under one or the other of their components. Entries also in English transliteration.

Persian words also transliterated. Levels of usage indicated.

SEMITIC

ARABIC, CLASSICAL

TEACHING MATERIALS


An introduction to the written language, designed to give reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Arabic material is in Arabic script accompanied by a transcription until Lesson 10. There are exercises in reading Arabic. An introductory chapter includes an outline of Arabic script and phonology. Appended are a key to translations, grammatical index, tables of verbs and suggested readings.

READERS


Introduction to the writing system. Contains 23 lessons. Uses phonetic transcription and Arabic script. Stories in English and Arabic.

GRAMMARS


Tape is in English. Side I contains an introduction to the history of Classical and Colloquial Arabic, including discussion of the Arabic-speaking countries, the history of the language and its relationship with neighboring languages and the dialectal problem. Side II has a description of Classical Arabic including the triliteral root and its problems, the Arabic script, phonetics and a grammatical sketch. Also a section on problems facing the European student of Arabic.

DICTIONARIES


Comprehensive, encyclopaedic dictionary. Includes illustrative phrases and sentences taken from literary and religious sources.


Comprehensive dictionary. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of the standard Arabic dictionary. All related words are grouped under their root. The approximately 30,000 entries appear in the unvocalized Arabic script and in transliteration.

ARABIC, MODERN STANDARD

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give comprehension, reading, writing, and some speech practice. Assumes mastery of the Arabic writing and sound systems. In the 45 lessons, grammar is presented in structural terms (rearranged differently that in the 1968 ed.), and illustrated in basic culturally-oriented texts. New words and phrases in the texts are listed fully vowelled through Lesson 30. Starting with Lesson 6 comprehension texts are provided for oral and aural practice. There are recognition, response, chain, formation, dictation, substitution,
transformation, question and answer, repetition, translation, completion, and composition drills and exercises. The more mechanical drills are for use in a language lab. Vocabulary strictly controlled. Part Two begins the transition to the intermediate level of Arabic. Lessons 31-40 anticipate the format of the intermediate text in that the new vocabulary of each lesson is introduced in preparatory sentences, which present the item in a clear context. In lessons 41-45 the basic text is no longer translated into English. The number of drills diminishes in favor of more reading selections. Each lesson consists of: preparatory sentences, basic text, grammar and drills, comprehension passages, and general drills. Cumulative Arabic-English glossaries in Parts I & II. The Introduction contains 10 lessons, teaching the fundamentals of the phonological and writing systems.

Abboud, Peter F. et al. Recorded Drills to Accompany "Elementary Modern Standard Arabic". Ann Arbor, MI: Dept. of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, 1976. 36 pp. [ED 136 565 Resume only]

A listing of recorded drills to accompany lessons 1-45 in Elementary Modern Standard Arabic. Those recorded drills which are written out in the textbook are referred to in this list, but are not written out. Those recorded drills which are not found in the textbook are written out in this listing. [NDEA]


Second volume of a 3-volume course, and designed for a 4-year program. Designed to increase students' vocabulary. [See also Krahl, Günther and Wolfgang Reuschel.]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. May serve as an introduction to both modern standard and classical Arabic. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences and two-way translation drills. The Arabic script, with vowel marks, is supplemented by a transliteration in lessons 1-10. An introductory section contains an outline of the phonology and the Arabic script.

First volume of a 3-volume course, and designed for a 4-year program. Designed to give comprehension, reading, writing and some speech practice. Twenty-eight lessons. Lessons 1-3 are on the Arabic writing system. In lessons 4-28 grammar is explained in traditional terms. Numerous examples follow items described. Each lesson has many exercises (translation, transformation, completion, identification. Appendices include an Arabic-German glossary, numerical tables, and conjugation tables. [See also Blohm, D. et al.]


Intended for teachers of Arabic. Structural in approach with practical suggestions. Sections include: written factors, some general differences between the English and Arabic sound systems, consonants, vowels, suprasegmental features. Notes included at the end. Some attention given to Maltese Arabic.


Designed to develop oral and written fluency in modern literary Arabic. In three parts. Part I contains 35 lessons, some designed to correct common errors made by American students of Arabic. Others are short stories, personal and formal letters, plays, essays, etc. Vocabulary and translations occasionally provided. Part II is a list of audio-visual materials including a series of video-cassettes, automated slide shows and tape recordings of newscasts, speeches and lectures. These are designed to encourage discussion and to illustrate cultural phenomena. Part III is a handbook for students. There is a discussion of the different styles of Arabic, a section on grammar and idioms, a list of useful expressions selected from Part II, a list of words and phrases which cause trouble to students of Arabic, and two lists based on the verb-preposition idioms that appear in the audio-visual material and texts.

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Assumes mastery of the Arabic writing system, which is used throughout, the pronunciation of Arabic, and familiarity with the principles of syllabification, etc. In the 96 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes and illustrated in basic and supplementary sentences, and drilled in substitution exercises. In lessons 33-50 the printed texts of the handwritten selections are provided for comparison. Included also are longer reading selections and handwriting exercises. There are graded samples of careful to semi-careful handwriting styles for further reading practice. Volumes may be used in conjunction with the M.E.C.A.S. *Grammar of Modern Literary Arabic* (Beirut, 1965), or *A Learner's Synopsis of Modern Written Arabic* (forthcoming FSI). Extensive review lessons. English-Arabic glossary in each volume. (FSI)

**READERS**


**GRAMMARS**


A pedagogical grammar designed to teach reading. Traditional in approach but utilizes some modern linguistic principles. The author has attempted to elicit the basic principles which govern Arabic sentence structure. In the 17 chapters grammatical units are outlined. Examples (with translations) are given in the Arabic script with few or no vowels indicated. Grammatical items are cross-referenced where necessary. Arabic and English indices.

May be used for reference purposes. Verbs arranged alphabetically by root or by form and fully conjugated. No definitions provided. Text almost entirely in Arabic.


Notes and exercises addressed to the basic problems of learning to read Arabic. First introduces the script, then various grammatical forms, giving numerous rule-of-thumb hints to the learner. Exercises are mostly translations from Arabic to English (with "vocabulary and remarks" supplied) and translations into Arabic. Final "vocabulary" is an index to the page of occurrence of Arabic words.

DICTIONARIES


For the speaker of Arabic. Parts of speech, levels of usage. Illustrated.


For the speaker of Arabic. Entries include parts of speech, some illustrative phrases, and levels of usage. Illustrated. Appendices of abbreviations, irregular verbs, and biographical names.


Intended for the speaker of Arabic. Approximately 20,000 main entries. Levels of usage and illustrative phrases provided. Definitions in Arabic dialects indicated. Attention given to idiomatic expressions. The Arabic words are in the original character, fully vocalized.


Intended for use as reference for the intermediate-advanced level student. The vocabulary is provided in Arabian Peninsula Arabic (in transcription) and Modern
Standard Arabic (in Arabic script). The 7,000 entries are keyed to English and Arabic word-frequency counts.


A comprehensive dictionary. It constitutes an enlarged and improved version of *Arabisches Wörterbuch für die Schriftsprache der Gegenwart* by Hans Wehr. Requires a knowledge of the arrangement of a standard Arabic dictionary. The Arabic entries, in the Arabic script and in transcription, are followed by the English gloss and illustrative sentences. Dialect words are indicated. Includes a collection of approximately 13,000 entries of new material.

ARABIC, ALGERIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons, including six reviews, can be covered in two or three hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues or narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are pronunciation, repetition, transformation, translation, response, and verb conjugation drills. Arabic material is in transcription. Grammatical index. Arabic-French, French-Arabic glossaries.

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Reference grammar with sections on phonology and morphology, in structural terms. Includes a section with texts in Arabic script, transcription and French translation.

For the specialist. Reference grammar with sections on phonology, morphology and syntax. Grammar is presented in structural terms. Includes a glossary of phrases.


A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

**ARABIC, ARABIAN PENINSULA**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes and illustrated in sentences and dialogues. There are pronunciation, substitution, translation, cue word, and structured conversation drills and exercises. The student is introduced to Arabic script from the beginning but phonemic transcription also used throughout. Dialect is that spoken in Jidda. Appendices include specialized vocabulary, social expressions, gestures, Saudi names, and an Arabic-English glossary. All appendices in transcription. Grammatical index. [NDEA]


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 22 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues or narratives.
There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, comprehension, chain, substitution, question-formation, translation, and transformation drills and exercises. Roman transcription used throughout. Arabic-English glossary.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes knowledge of basic Arabic. Each of the 21 lessons includes narratives or dialogues, lists of vocabulary used in the narratives or dialogues plus additional vocabulary, grammatical explanations, drills and some shorter narratives for listening comprehension and reproduction. Grammar is structural in approach. There are substitution, repetition, translation, integration, multiple substitution, question-answer, cued composition, conjugation, derivation, completion, transformation, listening comprehension and identification exercises and drills. Roman transcription is used throughout, with additional texts in Arabic transcription in chapters 16-21. Arabic-English glossary of 7,000 items. [NDEA]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 12 lessons, dialogues with "breakdowns" serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. No drills. An introductory section briefly lists, describes and exemplifies the sounds of Arabic. Repetition drills on stress in lesson 3. Arabic material is in transcription. Appended are a section on numbers, one on the verbs, on the basic sentences arranged by stem class, and a model training conversation. English-Arabic glossary.

**GRAMMARS**


A description of the Abu Dhabi dialect, basically structural, directed to students, teachers, or others with a need for information on the colloquial of this region. The first section, "Phonology", provides detailed description of pronunciation that differs markedly from English. "Morphology" covers verb classes
and inflection, noun formation and inflection, pronouns and particles. "Syntax" deals with sentence types, clause formation, major phrase types, and as separate topics, concord and negation. A fourth section presents texts in the dialect. Bibliography. [NDEA]

ARABIC, EGYPTIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


Omar, Margaret K. Levantine and Egyptian Arabic. Comparative Study. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976. 50 pp. [Available from GPO] Designed to help the student who has learned either Levantine or Egyptian Arabic and who has need to use the other. Describes the major differences between the Levantine (Palestinian and Lebanese) and Egyptian (Cairene) dialects of Arabic. It is assumed that the reader has a good mastery of one of the two dialects. Discusses the differences of pronunciation, morphology,
syntax, and vocabulary. Designed to help the student isolate and overcome some of the most predictable difficulties.


Contains 12 chapters. Phrase-structure rules, pronoun-malization, passivization, relative clause formation, coordination, verbal noun syntax, conditional sentence formation, verbless sentence phenomena, and constituent-structure categories are discussed. Two appendices on concord rules and their neutralization are included.

**DICTIONARIES**


Basically a pocket dictionary. Arabic material entirely in transcription.


**ARABIC, IRAQI**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Cassettes (25), tapes (39 5-inch)

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Units 1-10 present a detailed description of the phonology with pronunciation drills. In Units 11-40, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues or narratives. There are repetition, transformation, response, replacement, substitution, and comprehension drills and exercises. Cultural notes provided. Transcription used throughout. Iraqi-English, English-Iraqi glossaries. [NDEA]


For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In Part I, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and translation drills. Explanations are in traditional terms. Some
cultural information. The introduction contains a brief outline of the Arabic script and two reading exercises. The Arabic material is in transliteration supplemented by the Arabic script in Part I. Part II is an English-Arabic glossary. Bibliography.


For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for dialogues and, in Vol. I, for structured conversations outlined in English. Contents reflect wartime situations. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice, completion, and transformation drills. Pronunciation information and drills in each lesson of Vol. I. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes (in Vol. II). The language represented is the colloquial speech of Baghdad. In Vol. I, it is written in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription; Vol. II is entirely in transcription. Appended to Vol. I are the transcription, an index to pronunciation practices, a section on Arabic orthography, instructions to the guide, and Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

ARABIC, LIBYAN

**GRAMMARS**

Elfitoury, Abubaker A. "A Descriptive Grammar of Libyan Arabic". Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. (77-14528)

Descriptive grammar. Structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Based on the dialect as spoken in Tripoli. In the phonology section sounds are classified in articulatory as well as distribution terms, clustering and influence. The morphology of a word is described in terms of its root and patterns of vowels. Included are the verb, numerals, interrogatives, conjunctions, pronouns and adjectives. In the syntax section the types of sentences are classified as well as the types of clauses within each type of sentence. This section includes verb structures, the noun, agreement, and sentence types. Illustrations with translations accompany explanations. Transliteration
used throughout.

ARABIC, MALTESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The first section of the book contains an outline of the phonology. In the 31 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in numerous examples. Vocabulary is introduced in lists, where the patterns of word-structure are also given to illustrate the construction of the various parts of speech. The exercises consist of translating, supplying articles, forming the plural and giving the derived from of verbs. Maltese material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the section on phonology. Key to exercises.


Intended for teachers of Arabic. Structural in approach with practical suggestions. Sections include: written factors, some general differences between the English and Arabic sound systems, consonants, vowels, suprasegmental features. Notes included at the end. Some attention given to Maltese Arabic.

GRAMMARS


ARABIC, MAURITANIAN

GRAMMARS


A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria,
Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, MOROCCAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. Arabic material, in transcription, is arranged in two independent sections consisting respectively of 130 lessons and 97 short dialogues with brief grammatical and cultural notes. After lesson 12, the lessons and dialogues may be combined. In the lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in phrases and sentences and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, completion, substitution, response, combination, transformation, and a few translation drills. Vocabulary is limited to 650 basic entries, new items being listed in each lesson. Introductory sections contain an outline of the phonology, with sounds described in terms of place and manner of production, as well as repetition drills, some of which are contrastive. Appended are a grammatical index and an Arabic-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS


A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of
topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, SUDANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to be used in a classroom situation or with an informant. Thirty lessons. Review section after every 5 lessons. Each lesson contains a dialogue, some explanation and drills on new grammatical points, and a vocabulary of new words. Pronunciation drills are included for the first 12 lessons. English-Arabic and Arabic-English vocabularies.

ARABIC, SYRIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and some reading practice of educated urban dwellers. Forty-one lessons. Lessons 1-8 deal briefly with pronunciation, the alphabet, pronouns, tense, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions, and adjectives. Lessons 9-36 are arranged by topic such as time, weather, hotel, apparel, government, etc. Lesson 37 is idioms, phrases and proverbs, and lessons 38 and 39 are frequently used vocabulary lists and an Arabic-English vocabulary. All material is transliterated and translated. Modern Standard Arabic forms are frequently also provided.


A course in colloquial Arabic in neither classical nor purely local dialect. Designed for conversation practice. Intended for students, businessmen, and travellers. Based on the Syrian colloquial, it is a foundation for all Arab colloquials in any Arab speaking country. Contains 21 lessons. Includes pronunciation exercises, dialogues, topical conversations, and narratives. All lessons have grammatical notes, drills, and exercises. Appendices include Arabic-English,
English-Arabic glossaries.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give reading and writing practice. The 25 units generally include grammar notes, vocabulary, conversation and exercises. Texts are in Arabic script and phonetic transcription.


Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is illustrated in sentences with builds and included in substitution, response, and transformation drills. Outline of phonology and repetition drills on minimal pairs in an introductory chapter. Information about stress, vowel prominence, the transition vowel, and intonation in units 1-3. Vocabulary is introduced in pattern and structure sentences and there are supplementary vocabulary lists. Grammar index. Glossary.


For self-instructional purposes. Based on contrastive analysis of Levantine Arabic and American English, but may also be used for other dialects of Arabic. There are nineteen sections with familiarization, reading, dictation, discrimination, recognition, mimicry, and transformation drills. [FSI/PC]

**GRAMMARS**


Structural description. Introduction and background to Damascus Arabic and discussions of phonology, morphology and syntax. Sample text with analysis and appendices.

Designed to help the student who has learned either Levantine or Egyptian Arabic and who has need to use the other. Describes the major differences between the Levantine (Palestinian and Lebanese) and Egyptian (Cairene) dialects of Arabic. It is assumed that the reader has a good mastery of one of the two dialects. Discusses the differences of pronunciation, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary. Designed to help the student isolate and overcome some of the most predictable difficulties.

**DICTIONARIES**


**ARABIC, TUNISIAN**


A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

**ARABIC, WRITING**


For use in conjunction with a basic course and a grammar. Designed to give writing practice. The writ-
ten system of Arabic is presented within the framework of classical Arabic words. The order of treatment of the letters mainly follows the dictionary order but is based on calligraphic similarities existing between them. The reading passages are in both the calligraphic and the cursive style and in transliteration. The functions of the letters are illustrated and their initial, medial, and final forms are illustrated. Appended are a bibliography, translations of examples, reference tables, relevant terminology, and examples of simplified writing.

CHALDEAN

READERS


Texts entirely in Chaldean. Part II Chaldean-English glossary. Chaldean entries also provided in transcription.

GRAMMARS


Maclean, Arthur J. Gramma of the Dialects of Vernacu-

Descriptive grammar, traditional in approach. There are 126 sections, dealing with all categories of grammar (sections 9-84) and phonology (sections 85-126). Part of the book deals with the orthography and the sound system. Examples with translations provided. Short appendix on the Chaldean dialect as spoken by the Jews of Azerbaijan. Also a section on proverbs. See also Author's Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac.

Sereteli, Konstantin G. The Modern Assyrian Language. (Languages of Asia and Africa Series) Moscow, Russia: Nauka Pub. House, Central Dept. of Oriental Literature, 1978. 103 pp. [Also available in Russian, German and Italian]

An outline account covering pronunciation, phonetic assimilation, vowel harmony, principal paradigms, formation of nouns and verb stems from roots, other word classes, and sentence formation.

DICTIONARIES


Intended as a companion volume to the author's Grammar of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac. Regional words are noted. Some grammatical information provided. Levels of usage indicated.

HARSUSI

DICTIONARIES


Introduction includes a sketch of Harsusi phonology,
brief notes on transcriptions of other Modern South Arabian languages that are used as comparative material in the lexicon, a discussion of the order and form that the entries take and a bibliography. In the lexicon roots are entered in the form of three radical consonants. Letters are in English alphabetical order. Conjugation class and attested derived forms are indicated for verbs. Noun entries include plurals. Feminine and plural forms are included for adjectives. Final section is an English-Ḥarsūsi word-list.

HEBREW

TEACHING MATERIALS


An integrated multimedia program for the teaching of the Hebrew language as it is spoken and written in Israel today.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the lesson materials, colloquial and modern literary standard Hebrew are presented simultaneously. Grammar is introduced paradigmatically, and illustrated in dialogues and texts. There are numerous grammatical drills; later lessons also include connected texts. Except for vocabulary lists and paradigms, Hebrew material is completely unvocalized. Attempt is also made to teach variants of the same forms as used in formal and informal situations. Cassettes and tapes are complete recordings of all material found in texts.


A college primer, but can also be used as a high school text or for adult courses. May be used for self-
instructional purposes. Contains 40 lessons, with a key to the exercises, and Hebrew-English, English-Hebrew glossaries. A typical lesson includes: a text, followed by vocabulary; a grammar section; and a variety of exercises. Seven lessons serve as reviews. The first 5 lessons deal with introductory material, a survey of Semitic languages, the alphabet and its history, ancient inscriptions, phonology and romanization, and the development of the vowel signs. Texts deal with everyday situations. Graded in difficulty.


Intended for first-year English-speaking students.

Reif, Joseph and Hanna Levinson. Hebrew Basic Course. (Basic Course series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xxxvi, 552 pp. [Reprint of 1965 ed.] Cassettes (35), tapes (61). [ED 014 050, 1965 ed.] [Available from GPO; Text, cassettes (34) or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Reprint 1980; Text and cassettes (35) available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY]. Designed to give speech and reading practice in modern Hebrew. In the 40 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Review dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. There are repetition, substitution, expansion, transformation, translation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary is illustrated in sentences. The language is representative of the everyday speech of educated native Israelis. Transcription with stress indicated by diacritics and intonation by punctuation also used throughout. Appendices cover: tests (interpreter situation or taped); information about the standard orthography and spelling rules; and a reader composed of the basic dialogues from lessons 11-40, with no transcription provided, and followed by narrative recapitulations; and 30 reading selections with vocabulary lists and illustrative sentences. Hebrew-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice of Israeli Hebrew, and comprehension of the less complex passages of Classical Hebrew. Sections 1-32
emphasize modern conversational Hebrew. Thereafter the student is introduced to modern literary and biblical Hebrew. Nine sections explain the syntactic and formational features of post-biblical Hebrew. Grammar throughout the book is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. There are translation, sentence construction, substitution, completion, and transformation drills and exercises. Introductory survey of phonology and orthography. Appendices cover: English index, Hebrew word-index, terminological index, and an analytical table.


Designed as a companion volume to Sifron la-Student ('Alafl-bet), the Hebrew University summer school textbook for teaching modern Hebrew to English-speaking students. Structural in approach. Includes: (1) a lesson-by-lesson Hebrew-English vocabulary; (2) a presentation of the grammatical material, particularly morphology; (3) a supplementing of the grammatical material in the Sifron, such as an expanded treatment of the verb and of the bound and suffixed forms of the noun; (4) an introduction to reading, orthography, and pointing; (5) a key to the instructions of the Sifron exercises plus supplementary exercises. Also contains new material dealing with sentence structure and the following appendices: treatment of verbal nouns; a subject index; and a Hebrew-English dictionary.


Intended for elementary students, but have been used at the university level.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to provide speech, reading, and writing practice. Introductory sections on alphabet, consonants and vowels, and reading, writing, and transcribing instructions. Each of the 24 units includes conversational Hebrew, model sentences, dialogues, narrative texts, an explanatory section with brief grammatical notes in structural terms, and translation and completion exercises. Literal translations are provided for every Hebrew text. English-Hebrew and Hebrew-English
vocabularies.

GRAMMARS

Reference grammar on certain major aspects of the structure of Modern Hebrew, especially syntax. Assumes no prior knowledge of Hebrew. Generally transformational in approach. Also uses case grammar and attempts to account for psycholinguistic factors. Utilizes a broad phonetic transcription of casual, everyday "general Israel Hebrew". Chapters deal with the following: some aspects of phonology; morphological patterning; case and government; tense and aspect; copula constructions; construct state genitives; nominalization; verbal nouns; abstract derived nouns; and other verb-related nouns.

An inquiry into the nature of current Israeli Hebrew, particularly stressing historical developments, its relation to classical Hebrew, and its analogies to European languages. After introductory historical remarks, an account of phonology, and a general view of the development of the lexicon, grammar is examined in successive chapters on: Parts of Speech; Word Formation and Compounding; Inflectional Categories; and Syntactical Categories.

Deals with syntax of the noun, the verb, particles, and clauses. Structural in approach. Includes tables of references and Hebrew index.

DICTIONARIES


BERBER

KABYLE

GRAMMARS

General introduction to the language of the mountainous region of Bissa. There is a brief section on phonology, some literary samples of prose and poetry with notes, and description of the verb, the noun and pronoun in Kabyle. Examples follow items described.

**TAMASHEK**

**READERS**


Twenty-two tales with interlinear and approximate translations in French. A descriptive sketch of grammatical features is provided.

**DICTIONARIES**


Comprehensive dictionary. Entries listed in Tuareg script and modified Roman transcription. Grammatical information, at times extensive, provided. Text handwritten.

**TAMAZIGHT**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty two lessons contain pronunciation drills, grammatical explanations, drills, independent model sentences, dialogues, reading passages, and vocabulary lists. The tapes and slides are keyed to the lessons. (NDEA)

**GRAMMARS**

Abdel-Massih, Ernest T. *Tamazight verb structure: a*

Intended primarily for the specialist. Study concerned mainly with the structure of the unaugmented verb stem of Tamazight, its underlying base, the derivation of the augmented stems, the different tenses and their modes. Formulates morphological, and low-level morphophonemic rules. Appendix A contains 450 unaugmented verb stems, their causative, reciprocal and passive stems as well as nouns derived from them. Also included is an alphabetical index which shows unaugmented stems and numbers referring to their positions in the Appendix. Appendix B is a sample text with literal and idiomatic translations. Based on the dialect of Ait Ayache.
# SOUTH ASIA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDO-ARYAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Assamese</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Bengali</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Gujarati</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Hindi-urdu, Hindi</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Hindi-urdu, Urdu</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Hindi-urdu, Hindustani</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Lahnda</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Marathi</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Nepali</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Oriya</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Panjabi</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Shina</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Sindhi</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Sinhalese</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAVIDIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Brahui</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kannada</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kodagu</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kui</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Kuwi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Malayalam</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Malto</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Tamil</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Telugu</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Toda</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUNDA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Juang</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Mundari-ho</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIBETO-BURMAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Aka (hruso)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Ao-naga</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Apatani</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Balti</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Boro</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Gallong</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
—GANGTE ........................................... 23
—GARO ............................................ 24
—GURUNG ........................................... 24
—IMAR .............................................. 25
—IDU ................................................ 25
—KHALING .......................................... 26
—KHEZHA ........................................... 26
—KUKI ............................................... 26
—LEPCHA (RONG) .................................... 26
—LHOMI ............................................. 26
—LHOTA NAGA ....................................... 27
—LUSHAI ............................................ 27
—MANIPURI ......................................... 28
—MIJI ............................................... 28
—MIJU ............................................... 28
—MILANG ........................................... 28
—MI RI ............................................... 29
—MOKLUM .......................................... 29
—NAGA PIDGIN ...................................... 29
—NOCTE NAGA ...................................... 29
—SIMI (SEMA) NAGA ................................. 29
—SIMTE ............................................. 30
—TANGKHUL NAGA .................................. 30
—TRIPURI ........................................... 30
—WANCHO .......................................... 30

MON-KHMER ........................................... 31

—KHASI ............................................. 31
INDO-ARYAN

ASSAMESE

GRAMMARS


BENGALI

TEACHING MATERIALS


Cassettes cover the grammatical material presented in the first section of the book as well as the prose passages in the other sections. [NDEA]

READERS


Selections from 15 authors, from the 17th to 19th centuries. Predominantly 19th century selections. Brief introduction to each author. Selections are in script. No notes. Urdu-German glossary. Urdu glosses also in transliteration.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the Bengali speaker,
GUJARATI

GRAMMARS


    English or Gujarati.

HINDI-URDU, HINDI

GENERAL REFERENCE


    General; Grammars; Syntax; phonology-phonetics; Lexicography and Lexicology; Applied Hindi Linguistics; Pedagogical materials; Historical, Comparative and Dialectological Studies; Hindi and Language Planning. Author index. Most material in Hindi.

TEACHING MATERIALS


    Designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. Grammar is illustrated in repetition and response drills and explained in structural terms. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. The Devanagari script is used throughout. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. [FSI/PC]

Siddiqui, Ahmad H. Hindi as a second language, I. Revised introductory illustrated textbook for beginners. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, Dept. of Linguistics. [mimeo]

READERS


GRAMMARS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. A pedagogical grammar, designed to also give speech practice, but its basic aim is to provide information on the grammatical structures of Hindi. In the 26 chapters grammar is introduced and explained in traditional terms. Sections are arranged so they are able to be studied in a 50-minute class period. All material is graded so that early material introduced stands by itself, but all later material is dependent on or incorporates early material. The author uses a cognitive approach in presenting grammar, and the drills are based on the same approach. There are no conversations or dialogues. Exercises are of the following types: completion, translation, discussion, transformation, use of expressions, choice, question and answer, rewrite, matching and combining. Many of these exercises are semantic in design, and demand choices on the part of the student. All exercises have key.

The Hindi taught is the informal speech of educated speakers. All Hindi material is in Devanagari script. The Hindi-English glossary is keyed to the drills. There is also an English-Hindi glossary. Appendix A is a Hindi-English vocabulary list (with key) which the author assumes was learned in a beginning course. Appendix B is a list of structures assumed learned. The structures are keyed to other well-known Hindi textbooks. [NDEA]


Intended as a pedagogical and a reference grammar, mainly focusing on literary Hindi. On the whole, traditional in approach. Twenty-six lessons with translation exercises. Supplement includes sections on nominal forms, verbs, postpositions, adverbs, and conjunctions, rules of sandhi, formation of words and compounding of words. Reading passages and composition passages to be used as translation exercises are also included. Key to exercises. Hindi-English and English-Hindi vocabularies. Transliteration used.

A descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. Section I deals with the writing and pronunciation of Hindi. Sections II-IV cover the parts of speech. Section V is a discussion of the syntax, and Section VI covers affixation, gender forms, compounds and miscellaneous items. Rules governing the language are stated briefly, followed by numerous examples given in the Nagari script, with translations. Transliteration occasionally utilized.

**DICTIONARIES**


Entries are also listed in transliteration. Parts of speech and levels of usage included. Brief guides to pronunciation and grammar.


Siddiqui, Ahmad, H. *Pictionary: an illustrated dictionary for beginning Hindi learners*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, Dept. of Linguistics. [mimeo]


Intended for the speaker of Hindi. Entries include parts of speech. Many idioms, illustrative phrases, and sentences, with translations. No transcription used for Hindi.

**HINDI-URDU, URDU**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing prac-
Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, or narratives which serve as the base for structured conversation. There are substitution, transformation, completion, multiple choice, variation, translation, and response drills and exercises. Lessons 1-13 include pronunciation information on a literate variety of Dihlavi (Delhi) Urdu as used in India and Pakistan. Much of the material is in Roman transcription. The Arabic script is introduced in Lessons 6-10. Brief culture notes from Lesson 13 on. Vol. III contains appendices with supplementary vocabulary and Urdu-English, English-Urdu glossaries. [NDEA]


The letters of the Urdu script are listed in the introduction and described in more detail in succeeding sections in the following order: vowels, non-connectors, and connectors. The letters are given in their initial, medial, and final shapes, both typed and handwritten, and included in illustrative words. A transcription is used throughout. Appended is a sample text in the Urdu script, transcription, and translation. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS


Selections from 12 writers. Brief introduction to each author. Selections entirely in script. No notes provided. Urdu-German glossary. Urdu glosses are also transliterated.


For use in a second-year course. Assumes mastery of Spoken Urdu (Barker et al.). The reader, restricted to the /azle/ style, contains selections from 18 living poets. Each Urdu verse is followed by a more or less literal prose translation supplemented, where necessary, by a paragraph of explanatory material. The Urdu material is in the Urdu script supplemented by a
transcription in the Urdu-English glossary. Appended is a chapter on Urdu poetics. [NDEA]


Designed for use at the college level, following Barker's Spoken Urdu or its equivalent. Contains 20 lessons, each with one or more newspaper articles, a vocabulary list, notes, drills, and exercises. The articles were written specifically for this volume in the style and format of Pakistani newspaper prose, and are graded according to difficulty and grouped by subject. The Urdu material is presented in the Urdu script, supplemented by phonemic transcription in the vocabulary lists. A vocabulary finder list is appended. Key to exercises. [NDEA]


DICTIONARIES


Fourth volume in a structured series of Urdu teaching materials. Assumes mastery of Spoken Urdu, and may be used concurrently with An Urdu Newspaper Reader, and A Reader in Modern Urdu Poetry. Corpus based on Pakistani newspapers from 1960-61. Part I is an Urdu-English alphabetical list. Entries include information about orthography, frequency, pronunciation, grammatical class membership, meaning, and usage of each lexeme. [NDEA]


HINDI URDU, HINDUSTANI

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups. Conversations and narratives serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, translation, completion, and response drills and exercises. Transcription used throughout. Appendices include key to exercises, list of names, irregular verb forms, the make-up of words, Hindustani-English, English-Hindustani glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]


On the whole, structural in approach. In Vol. I the 20 lessons include vocabulary, dialogues, notes on phonetics and spelling, and grammar notes. In Vol. II there are 16 lessons plus a word list, grammatical explanations, and a grammatical index. Student guide. Available in both English and Dutch editions.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Intended for three target groups: non-Indians wishing to learn Fiji Hindi, Fijis Indians wishing to learn the Devanagari Script or to improve their grasp of standard Hindi, and others who may be interested in the Fiji Indian speech community. Structural in approach. The six graded units appear in two versions: Hindi script, and English transcription. Each unit is divided into four major sections: structural models, vocabulary, dialogues, and exercises. The exercises include: repe-
tion, response, transformation, translation and free conversation. Answer guides are provided for the exercises. Three glossaries (Hindi in script to English, Hindi in transcription to English, and English to Hindi) give information on style. Appendices include a catalogue of verbs forms found in Fiji Hindi, a comparative grammar of Fiji and standard Hindi, a list of diglossic words, and a list of pairs of words which illustrates sound changes between informal and formal speech.


Sections on phonology ("familiar and unfamiliar sounds"), familiar words, greetings, questions, contrasts (linguistic and cultural), verbs and useful expressions. All examples in transcription with translations. English-Fiji Hindi and Fiji Hindi-English vocabularies.

LAHnda

GRAMMARS


Description of the modern urban standards of Multan and Bahawalpur, also dealing with the Siraiki of Sind. References to colloquial varieties and the language of earlier poetic literature. Many illustrations from contemporary writings, including four longer passages. Points of particular comparative interest in the context of Indo-Aryan are fully dealt with, and special attention is paid to the influence of Urdu, Panjabi and Sindhi on the modern language. Includes sections on: Phonology (with table of script); The Noun; Particles; The Verb; The Verb with Pronominal Suffixes; The Nominal Phrase; The Verbal Phrase; The Sentence; Sindhi Siraiki; Bibliographies; and Index of Paragraphs.

MARATHI

READERS

Designed for students with an intermediate knowledge of Marathi. Intended to increase students' reading skills and introduce them to some main themes in Maharashtrian life and literature. The ten selections deal primarily with women and marriage, and religion. A brief introduction in English precedes some of the stories. Part II consists of a list of vocabulary found in the stories. [NDEA]


Designed for the student with an elementary knowledge of the language. Part I contains 15 stories. Part II consists of a list of the vocabulary found in the stories. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS


Based on the model of transformational grammar developed by Zellig Harris. The eleven chapters include: the Marathi sound system; the Devanāgarī script; nouns, pronouns, and adjectives; verbs; simple sentences; adjuncts of the simple sentences; operators; unary transformations; binary transformations; verbal nouns and adjectives; and word derivation. Appendices deal with morphophonemic rules, speech etiquette, the contrast of the present and imperfect "A" forms of the auxiliary, and word order. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the students learning Marathi through the medium of English. Contains approximately 10,000 entries, most of which are basic words from which others can be derived. Irregular verbs are noted, as well as the subclass of feminine nouns. Derivational affixes are given as separate entities, and for some words, phrases in which they occur are provided. Entries are
arranged according to the traditional order of the Devanagari script. Appendices consist of the Roman and Hindu calendars, and the numerals. [NDEA]


Originally a 16 vol. dictionary. Addenda have been added.

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Section I contains an outline of the phonology, repetition drills, and contains paradigms, examples, and grammatical explanations. Translation and reading exercises. Some vocabulary lists. Section III presents the Devanagari script used in writing Nepali, conjunct characters, and material from sections I and II in the standard orthography. Nepali material in the first two sections is in transcription with intonation indicated. The dialect of this manual is that of Kathmandu.


Designed to give speech reading and writing practice. In the 120 lessons, grammar is illustrated through dialogues and sentences which are topically arranged, and explained in notes. Each lesson also contains buildups, substitutions, transformation, and question and answer drills. There are writing and reading exercises. Phonology section includes drills for practice, plus a short introduction to the Nagari script. The Nepali material is presented in roman transcription up to Lesson 15. Lessons 16-30 gradually introduce dialogues in transcription. Lessons 31 on present all new material in script. Based on Kathmandu dialect of Nepali. Appendixes include: samples of letter writing, conjugation tables, and a grammatical index.
GRAMMARS


Inventory arranged by sets covering word initial segmental contrasts (1-17), medial contrasts (18-19) and initial and medial contrasts (20). Numerous examples with glosses.


Describes each Nepali sound as articulated in isolation in different positions. Numerous figures provided. No drills provided.

Verma, Manindra K. and T.N. Sharma. *Intermediate Nepali.* Vol. I: Structure; Vol. II: Reader. New Delhi, India: Manohar Publications, 1979. 2 vols. Tapes. [The texts in microfiche are available from Dept. and Center of South Asian Studies, The University of Wisconsin, 1242 Van Hise Hall, 1220 Linden Drive, Madison, WI. The tapes for both volumes and a tape script are available from the Laboratories for Recorded Instruction, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI] [ED 196 306/308] [NDEA]

Vol. I comprises 20 lessons. It explains and illustrates the basic structures of the grammar through lessons which include different tense forms, post-positions, conditionals, comparatives, and other structural elements. First lesson covers writing and pronunciation. Each lesson is accompanied by pattern drills and exercises for intensive practice both in and out of the classroom. Chart of verb paradigms. Vol. II has 12 lessons. Uses journalistic compositions as well as the colloquial and folk styles. Each reading passage is accompanied by a glossary with grammatical and cultural explanations of specialized vocabulary and idioms. Can be used as aid in continuing self-instruction. A comprehensive dictionary of the vocabulary used in the passages is appended, arranged according to Devanagari alphabetical order. There are tape lessons for both volumes. The first contains pattern drills and exercises. The second has 12 lessons, each with listening comprehension, question-answer, repetition, and multiple choice or true-false exercises.
DICTIONARIES

Darai words are given in Roman script. Included are a phonological sketch and a listing of the order of the alphabet used. Appendices cover: kinship; religious ceremonies; pronominal cross reference markings in nouns and verbs; weights and measures; days of the week; months; and numbers. References.

Topically arranged vocabulary. Includes swadesh 100 list. No English glosses.

Intended for the speaker of English or Nepali.
Topical vocabulary using a wide variety of terms and phrases. Nepali material is in Devanagari and Roman script.

ORIYA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Designed to give speech, reading and writing prac-
Vols. I & II introduce the student to the essentials of Oriya grammar and the Oriya script. There are dialogues, translation, and writing exercises. Vol. III utilizes Oriya script throughout. Vol. VIII reports the findings of a word frequency count for all the selections in the series. Two transliteration systems also used in most of the textbooks. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


PANJABI

GRAMMARS

Bailey, Thomas Grahame. Panjabi Grammar: A brief grammar of Panjabi as spoken in the Wazirabad districts. 2nd ed. Lahore, Pakistan: Saaddi Panjabi Academy, 1977. 60 pp. [First pub. in 1904]


DICTIONARIES


The northern Panjabi dialect as spoken around Amristar, given in a Roman-alphabet transcription. Numerous cross references are provided, and references to the authors' Panjabi Manual.

SHINA

READERS


Intended to present and teach the Brokskat sound system. Includes description of sounds, phonetic drills and phonemic inventory.
SINDHI

DICTIONARIES


SINHALESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fairbanks, G.H., James W. Gair and M.W.S. DeSilva. Spoken Sinhalese. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1979. 2 vols. [Reprint of Cornell 1968 ed.]. Cassettes (34), or tapes. [ED 025 759, 1968 ed.] [Cassettes (34) or tapes (69) also available from NAC, GSA. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is presented in structural notes. There are substitution, transformation, reading, and translation exercises. Phonemic transcription also used through Lesson 12. Based on the standard language as spoken by educated speakers of the Southwestern coastal regions. Reference list of inflected forms and Sinhalese-English, English-Sinhalese glossaries. [NDEA]

DRAVIDIAN

BRAHUI

GRAMMARS

Bray, Denys De Saumarez. The Brahui language. Quetta, Pakistan: Brahui Academy, 1977-78. 3 vols. in parts. [Reprint of 1909-34 ed.]


KANNADA

GRAMMARS


Description of the speech of educated people in the
Bangalore/Mysore area of Karnataka State in South India. Four sections which deal with phonology; the noun phrase; and syntax. Illustrative examples. Bibliography included. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Dictionary of synonyms and antonyms in Kannada-English and English-Kannada.

A comprehensive dictionary. Kannada words are also provided in Roman transcription. Parts of speech indicated, and levels of usage. Many explanatory notes provided under lexical items.

GRAMMARS


MALAYALAM

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. The 21 lessons emphasize conversational usage. Pronunciation exercises with each lesson. Lessons include remarks and notes. Appendices cover Malayalamisms, foreign words, and tables of nouns, pronouns, numbers and verbs. Malayalam script is used with literal and free translations.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Twenty-five lessons each divided into 4 parts: conversation; general notes, including cultural information; grammar notes; and exercises. Emphasis is placed on the dialogues, which include literal translation. Malayalam script is introduced in Lesson 8, and then Malayalam script and Roman transcription are used for the remainder of the book. Includes replacement, translation, substitution, question-answer, matching, repetition, transformation, writing, correction, identification, formation of negatives, and fill-in drills and exercises. Answers to some exercises provided.

GRAMMARS


A pedagogical grammar designed to familiarize the student with reading and writing Malayalam. Fourteen lessons. Lessons 1-9 are on the sounds and letters. Lessons 1-14 deal with basic stem types, declensions, conjugations, and phrase and sentence patterns. Examples follow items described. One exercise follows each chapter.
DICTIONARIES


English-Malayalam dictionary. Intended for speaker of Malayalam.

GRAMMARS


TEACHING MATERIALS


Thirty-five lessons covering the alphabet, morphophonemic rules, morphology, and syntax. Appendices contain other grammatical forms and a summary of verb forms, a grammatical index, a Tamil-English dictionary, an English-Tamil glossary, and spoken Tamil rules are included. Exercises and vocabulary sections are included. [NDEA]


Traditional school textbooks. Designed to give reading, writing, and speech practice. Introduction to Tamil alphabet. Lessons are brief, include some grammatical explanations, but mostly introduced in sentences. Translation exercises. Vocabularies at end of each volume. Tamil script used throughout.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the
25 units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural notes. There are substitution, transformation, completion, and recombination drills and exercises. Supplementary dialogues and narratives for comprehension practice. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Tamil-English glossary. [FSI]


GRAMMARS


Structural in approach. Covers phonology and morphology. Grammatical categories are described according to parts of speech (nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs and particles). Tamil-English lexicon. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Cultural notes and bibliography.


Grammar section of author's Reader for Advanced Spoken Tamil (1971).


DICTIONARIES


Comprehensive dictionary. Contains approximately 67,000 words, the names of authors, poets, heroes and gods as well as scientific and official terms. Entries include parts of speech and some illustrative examples with translations. Tamil script used throughout.

TELUGU

TEACHING MATERIALS


Newspaper readings and dialogues of everyday conversation. Subjects for the readings are taken from Indian and English literature as well as from events of political significance. A comprehensive glossary is included. [NDEA]


Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is introduced in brief dialogues with buildups, explained in structural terms, and illustrated in pattern sentences. There are substitution, completion, and translation drills. Extensive pronunciation information in beginning lessons. Two check lists included to establish the dialect of the informant. Lessons based on the speech of the educated person in coastal Andhra Pradesh. Telugu material is in transcription with intonation indicated by diacritics. The standard orthography accompanies drawings. Telugu-English glossary. [ACLS]


In 55 "cycles", each with a topical focus, grammar is introduced in sample sentences and practiced in short conversational exchanges. Each lesson also includes a vocabulary list, grammar notes, and exercises in
constructing sentences according to designated patterns. Appendices describe pronunciation, explain the writing system, and supply topical sets of vocabulary.

DICTI ONARIES


Telugu-English-Telugu. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, and derivations of words. Uses romanized spelling. Appended is an explanation of the Telugu alphabet.

TODA

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar. On the whole, transformational in approach. Chapter 1 is a discussion of the place of Toda within Dravidian. Chapters 2-8 deal with Sandhi, the morphology of the noun and verb, clitics, the particle, and echo words. Chapter 9 is on syntax. Numerous examples follow items described.


Inventory and description of the phonemes of Toda. Numerous examples. The introduction contains description of the Toda tribe, and the place of the language within Dravidian. Extensive Toda-English vocabulary.
MUNDA

GRAMMARS


Outline of phonology, morphology and syntax. Structural in approach. Appendices include Juang sample sentences, and a Juang English vocabulary. Information on the Juang tribe also provided.

MUNDARI-HO

GRAMMARS


Three chapters. The first chapter is a topical vocabulary in Hindi, Mundari and English. Chapter 2 consists of definitions of grammatical terms, with some examples. Traditional in approach. The third chapter is a list of approximately 120 verbs (past, present and past participle for each). All examples and explanations are in Hindi, Mundari and English.


Both structural and transformational in approach. Divided into sections on phonology, morphology, syntax, and common transformation rules.


Intended for native speakers of Mundari as well as those who want to learn it. Structural in approach. Describes the production of Mundari speech sounds and provides phonetic exercises. A suggestion for script and a sample of text in the script is given in the end.

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 12,000 entries. Ho material is in
Roman transcription, although wherever possible it is recorded in Devanagari script. Introduction contains specific instructions on use of the dictionary. Cultural information provided throughout.

TIBETO-BURMAN

AKA (HRUSO)

TEACHING MATERIALS


AO-NAGA

GRAMMARS


Descriptive study, structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Numerous examples follow items described. Appendix includes a brief text with an interlinear literal translation, followed by an approximate one. Map.

APATANI

TEACHING MATERIALS


Brief self-instructional handbook. In two parts. Part I is useful phrases and sentences with some grammatical information provided. Part II is an English-Apatani word list.

DICTIONARIES

GRAMMARS


Designed as a self-instructional manual, and intended to introduce the sounds of Balti to the learner. Chapter 2 deals with speech organs and sounds. Chapter 3 is a description of Balti sounds followed by phonetic drills in Chapter 4. Chapter 5 is an inventory of Balti phonemes, and Chapter 6 discusses graphemic representation in Devanagari script.

TEACHING MATERIALS


Assamese, Dimasa, and English.

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


DICTIONARIES


Vocabulary divided into topics such as: nouns, parts of the body, adjectives, numerals and verbs. Gangte part is in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.
DICTIONARIES


Garo in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

GURUNG

TEACHING MATERIALS


For use with an instructor. Designed to give speech practice. In the 93 lessons grammar is introduced through dialogues with translations. A few notes are included in the lessons. There are build-up, substitution, transformation, and question-answer drills. New vocabulary is also listed. Lessons 81-93 form a supplement on medical topics. All Gurung material is in phonemic transcription. Appendices include: Grammatical tables, Gurung kinship terms, the twelve-year cycle, and a Gurung-English glossary. This volume should be used with W. Glover's *Gurung phonemic summary* and Glover and Glover's *A guide to Gurung tone*. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 4,000 words. In the Gurung-Nepali-English section, entries include variant pronunciation, comparative and grammar information, Gurung citations as well as cross-references. The English-Gurung entries contain grammatical category, specification of sense and the Gurung gloss. In the Nepali-Gurung section entries are in Devanagari, and include specification of sense and the Gurung gloss.

Contains about 4,000 entries arranged according to Gurung form, together with a Nepali-Gurung index. Devanagari script used for Gurung.

HMAR

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of Hmar. English-Hmar English entries are followed by Hmar glosses. Synonyms and antonyms provided for the English entries, but not in Hmar. All entries are numbered. Hmar-English index.


Entries include parts of speech. Hmar is in Roman script. Appendices of idioms and phrases (9 pages) and abbreviations (8 pages).

IDU

GRAMMARS


In English and Idu (Devanagari and Roman script).

DICTIONARIES


In three parts. Part I is a brief grammar covering phonology and parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, and adverbs). Structural in approach. Part II is an English-Idu topical vocabulary. Idu is given in Roman and Devanagari script. Part III comprises sentences in English and Idu (Roman script). Lists of Idu villages and Idu clans. Comparisons of some Idu words used by Grierson in his linguistic survey and those used in this book.
KHALING

DICTIONARIES


In the Khaling-English section entries include parts of speech plus English glosses. In the English-Khaling section, the English gloss is followed by the specification of the entry plus the gloss.

KHEZHA

DICTIONARIES


Basically a glossary.

KUKI

DICTIONARIES


Kuki section in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

LEPCHA (Rong)

GRAMMAR


LHOMI

TEACHING MATERIALS

LHOTA NAGA

GRAMMARS


Designed as a self-instructional manual intended to teach the sounds of Lotha and their pronunciation. Chapter 1 describes the organs of speech, speech sounds and their classification, and explanation about tones. Chapter 2 is a phonemic inventory. Chapter 3 describes the speech sounds of Lotha. Chapter 4 contains phonetic drills, and Chapter 5 is on Lotha orthography. Lotha material is in phonemic transcription. Devanagari equivalents in Chapter 5.

LUSHAI

GRAMMARS


On the whole, generative in approach, although makes use of traditional concepts. These concepts have been embedded in a new framework of phonological analysis that aims at a high degree of descriptive adequacy. A comprehensive account of the phonological system of Lushai.

DICTIONARIES


English and Lushai.


Intended for the speaker of Lushai. Entries include parts of speech and levels of usage.


Entries include parts of speech. Lushai in Roman script. No illustrative phrases.
MANIPURI

GRAMMARS


Designed as a self-instructional manual, and intended to introduce the sounds of Manipuri to the learner. Chapter 1 introduces speech organs and sounds. Chapter 2 is a classification and description of the sounds. Chapter 3 describes phonology and script, and Chapter 4 is phonetic drills.

DICTIONARIES


MIJI

GRAMMARS


English and Miji (Devanagari and Roman script).

MIJU

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


English and Milang (Roman and Devanagari script). Milang word and phrase book, a language of the Abor group spoken by a section of the people of Siang District, Arunachal Pradesh.
MIRI

GRAMMARS


MOKLUM

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ngemu, T. Moklum language guide. Shillong, India: Director of Information and Public Relations, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, 1977. Intended as a brief introduction to the language. In three sections. The first section is a short outline of grammar. The second section contains topically arranged English-Moklum sentences. The third section is an English-Moklum-Hindi alphabetically arranged word list. Dialect is that of the lower Moklum area.

NAGA PIDGIN

GRAMMARS


NOCTE NAGA

DICTIONARIES


SIMI (SEMA) NAGA

DICTIONARIES

DICTIONARIES


Vocabulary divided into topics such as: relatives, verbs, animals, etc. Simt in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

**TANGKHUL NAGA**

GRAMMARS

Arokianathan, S. **Tangkhul Phonetic Reader.** (CIIL Phonetic reader series, 20) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, forthcoming.

DICTIONARIES

Wolleng, Ayo. **English word book and translation:** English, Tangkhul, Manipuri for Class IV & V or equivalent std. Imphal, India: D. Wolleng, 197-. iv, 63 pp.

Topical vocabulary and phrase book. Translations for all examples.

**TRIPURI**

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar intended for self-instructional purposes. Structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphophonemics, morphology and syntax. Items described are followed by numerous examples with translations. In the chapter on syntax, Kokborok material has literal and approximate translations.

**WANCHO**

DICTIONARIES


Arranged topically. Hindi and Wancho in Devanagari.
MON-KHMER

KHASI

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 13 lessons grammar is introduced in traditional terms. There are pronunciation, translation (both ways), composition, completion and correction exercises.

DICTIONARIES


Khasi-English glossary. Entries include parts of speech.
# EASTERN ASIA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Varieties</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHINESE</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>MANDARIN</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>WRITTEN</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>AMOY</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>CANTONESE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>FOOCHOW</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHINESE,</td>
<td>HAKKA</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--JAPANESE</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOREAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KOREAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONGOLIAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MONGOLIAN,</td>
<td>KHALKHA</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIBETAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TIBETAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--SHERPA</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MANCHU</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1

CHINESE

CHINESE GENERAL REFERENCE
Hixson, Sandra and J. Mathias. A compilation of Chinese
Far Eastern Publitations,
dictionaries. New Haven, CT:
Yale University, 1975. xi, 87, 37 pp.
SI

CHINESE

MANDARIN

GENERAL REFERENCE
.Dil, Anwar S., ed.
Aspects of Chinese Sociolinguistics:.
(Language Science-and NaEssays by Yuen Ren Chao.
tional Development Series, No. 9) Stanford, CA:

Tweniy-six essays by one of tht most distinguished
Chinese linguists of our time deal with aver a halfcentury of the author's seminal research on various
aspects of the Chinese language, including his field
studies of Chinese dialects and his work on the unificatiOn and standardization ok the language.
The book
concludes with an author's Postscript in which Professor Chao reviews and reflects on his life Work, and
a bibliography of his work to date..
Hashimoto, Mantaro J. "Current Developments in
-Zhunyanese (Soviet Dungantse) Studies." Journal
Chinese Linguistics.
TEACHING MATERIALS,
New York, NY: Dun-Don elley Publishing Corporation,
1974.. 30 pp.. Cassettes (2), by Educational Services.
Intensive course desig d for tourists; giving the
basics of the language. Al \of the English ancLMAndarin
Chinese expressions an.the tape are printed in the
phrase book.
Intludes.a section on customs and idioms.

Cambridge University, Chinese Language Project.
Chinese
Language Project Conversation. course\t, ser. j Lessons
1-14.
Cambridge, England:
CambridgexUniversity, 1973.
6 vols.
Princeton, Nj: Princeton UniverChinese Film Series.
sity Chinese Linguistics Project, 1978-79. \\
A series of.films Commercially Produced in\Shanghai
'between.1946 and 1949'.f Each set of materials tOnsists
Of videocasiettes (2) of the film (U-Matic KCA-60.
characters, an introduction, plot summary, and scene\


directions in English, glossary, grammatical notes and exercises, and an audio cassette of the screenplay recorded by native speakers for laboratory use.

Titles available: (not subtitles)

(1) The Watch (Wenhua Film Studios, 1949). Based on Lu Xun's adaptation of a story by Russian author L. Penteleev; screenplay by Zuo Lin. This is the story of a Shanghai street urchin and the valuable watch he stole. Much of the film's action takes place in the streets of Shanghai, providing students with an interesting picture of that city in the late 1940's. (Suitable for second-year level and above) (1978)

(2) The Sorrows and Joys of Middle Age (Wenhua Film Studios, 1947). The story concerns a devoted school principal forced into premature old age and retirement for the sake of his successful son's "face". His middle age is finally restored to him through a "May-December" romance and marriage. Within this framework, the scenarist-director Sanghu takes the opportunity to poke gentle fun at traditional Chinese concepts of aging and at the moralistic social pretensions of the upper-middle class of the time. Shi Hui is excellent as the principal, and the film presents a vivid picture of daily life among the well-to-do and the hard pressed lower-middle class. (Second year and above) (1978)

(3) The Make-Believe Couple (Wenhua Film Studios, 1947). A comedy written by Zuo Lin; directed by Sanghu. The film stars Shi Hui as a popular Shanghai barber and Li Lihua as a young widow who try to lure each other into marriage while posing as a successful company executive with an Oxford Ph.D. and the wealthy daughter of an overseas Chinese businessman, respectively. Extremely popular at the time of its release, the film has been highly praised by the Communist film historian Cheng Jihua as a satire of the "prevailing air of deception in the urban society of the time". (Second year and above)


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the 15 units contains a brief explanation of the situation, a cue sheet, a dialogue, summary of the contents, the sounds, vocabulary, structural patterns, notes, repetition, substitution, replacement, response, and directed conversation drills, dialogue expansion, narration, rhymes and progress evaluation. [NDEA]

Ching, Eugene and Nora Chin. 201 Chinese Verbs.

Describes 201 monosyllabic verbs selected from frequency lists by giving idioms, phrases, useful terms and common sayings in which they are used. Also compares Chinese verbs with English ones, gives a description of a comparative table of 5 phonetic systems, and conversion table from regular to simplified characters. Book itself uses pin-yin system.


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 16 lessons of Vol. I and the 14 lessons of Vol. II, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and basic sentences which are diagrammed. Volume II includes two review chapters. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, translation, sentence construction, true-false, comprehension, recognition, composition, replacement, and script drills and exercises. Lessons 1-7 utilize romanized transcription. Characters are gradually introduced. Stroke order charts are used for new vocabulary. Chinese-English, English-Chinese vocabularies in Vols. I and II. Indexes in both volumes.


Intended for a college semester of intensive study or a year of semi-intensive high school study. Designed to give speech practice. In the 26 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, vocabulary lists, and sentence builds, and is explained in structural terms. Substitution tables are included. There are pronunciation (with emphasis on tone), substitution, translation, and response drills. Dialogues in English serve as a base for structured conversation. Usage is explained in notes and illustrated in sentences. Chinese material is in the Peking dialect and written in Pinyin transcription; Chinese characters briefly introduced in two chapters. Twenty-four supplementary lessons have been added in the 1976 edition. Character Text is primarily intended for use by the native teacher and for further
reading practice. Some new vocabulary, simplified characters, and exercises (sentence buildups, dialogues, and narratives) have been added in the 1976 edition. Combined Pinyin glossary-index. [See also author's Index Volume and Selected memorization exercises.]


A revision of Speak Chinese (1948). Designed to give speech practice. For reading and writing practice, the student is referred to Read Chinese, Book I, which assumes a knowledge of the vocabulary of the first half of Speak Mandarin. Twenty lessons, each in four parts: dialogues (without buildups) or a narrative, vocabulary, sentence patterns, and notes. Grammatical patterns are explained deductively; sample sentences are presented and a pattern or principle is derived from them. Yale romanization system used throughout. Vocabulary is limited to 850 items presented in lists. An outline of the phonology appears in an introductory section. The Manual contains exercise material and suggestions for classroom activity including structured conversations. The Workbook, functioning as a directive to the student, contains transformation, completion, repetition, response, sentence construction, and (written) translation exercises and some grammatical information as well as four review lessons. Index. [NDEA]


This project was sponsored by six agencies of the United States Government and the Canadian Government. For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, comprehension, and reading practice. Also designed to provide flexibility; lessons consist of relatively free-standing pieces each of which has its
own Objectives and Criterion Test. Modules consist of situation modules and resource modules, the latter designed to teach linguistic material that may be prerequisite or supplementary to a situation module. They typically consist of programmed materials combining tapes and workbooks. Most new material is introduced on tape. There are reference notes, background notes, grammatical summaries, and props. Chinese material reflects usage both in the People's Republic of China and the Republic of China (Taiwan). Chinese-English vocabulary. Modules 1 and 2 use the same texts (2), as do Modules 3 and 4 (2 texts) and Modules 5 and 6 (2 texts).


Vol. I is an intermediate-level textbook intended for those who have had at least 2-1/2 years of Chinese. The objective of the text is to assist in developing the reading and conversational skills required for dealing with general topics in the pure and applied sciences. Deals with concepts and terms from Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Engineering and Technology. Twenty-one chapters, each having four parts: an essay; questions; discussion; and a vocabulary list. The final part of the last three sections is a collection of original readings in the life sciences, the physical science...
cesses, and the engineering and technical innovation. Vol. II is a composite English-to-Chinese glossary of all terms introduced in the individual lessons of Vol. II. The appendices include lists of weights and measures and chemical elements, and a partial list of Chinese government organizations and research institutes related to science and technology. Tapes cover the essays and discussions.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give reading, and some writing and speech practice. Forty lessons, each containing material in Chinese characters, romanized transcription (Wade-Giles), grammar notes; two-way translation exercises and vocabulary lists. Reading material ranges from simple, unrelated sentences to selections from modern writers. Appendices include a list of simplified characters with their full forms, and a select list of geographical terms. Chinese-English vocabulary. The Supplement contains five lessons to be used as an alternative to lessons 35-40, and designed to illustrate the use of abbreviated characters in books appearing 1973-77.

May be used for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In Lessons 13-72, grammar is illustrated in sentences
and narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are response, completion, translation, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Vocabulary (864 items) is introduced in lists. Lessons 1-12 include extensive pronunciation information and repetition drills. The Chinese script is used, supplemented by a transcription. The stroke order is indicated for all characters. There are exercises in transcribing and in writing Chinese characters. Appended are tables of simplified characters, and Chinese characters and their combinations, a general review of grammar, and a Chinese-English glossary.


For beginning and intermediate students. In pinyin romanization. Vocabulary, grammatical explanations and exercises.


Wang, Fred Fang-yü. *An Introduction to Literary Chinese*. South Orange, NJ: Seton Hall University Press, 1972. 2 vols. Tapes. [Also available from Yale University, Far Eastern Publications] [Tapes available from Language Laboratory, Seton Hall University, South Orange, NJ]

Assumes a knowledge of modern spoken Chinese. Vol. I contains literary texts with notes. Vol. II contains the same texts found in Vol. I, but with the grammatical transfers to contemporary Chinese. There are notes, transformational patterns, vocabulary explanations, and exercises. [NDEA]


Two cassettes. Forty minutes each. First covers Chinese pronunciation, the basic sounds in Mandarin Chinese. Second contains a selection of dialogue passages. [Available from Students Recordings Ltd., Devon, England]

READERS


Designed to give reading and some writing practice. Closely correlated with the author's *Beginning Chinese* and *Character Text for Beginning Chinese*. The character study should not begin until the related material has been learned in transcription. Forty-eight lessons, including eight reviews, and 44 supplementary lessons on simplified characters. Characters are presented in three styles: Sung Dynasty style in the main lessons; Ming Dynasty style in the supplementary lessons; handwritten form in the stroke-order chart. Dialogues, narratives, and various other forms of written Chinese (poems, correspondence, excerpts from actual publications) illustrate the 10 new characters of each lesson. They are preceded by the introduction of the new characters (pronunciation indicated in Pinyin transcription) and the special combinations in which they occur; buildsups (units 1-4) and suspicious pairs clarifying structural patterns; and illustrative sentences. Appended are a stroke-order chart, six summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. (See also author's Index Volume.) [NDEA]


Lessons 1-6 assume mastery of *Beginning Chinese* and *Beginning Chinese Reader*. Lessons 7-30 are correlated.
with the first nine lessons on simplified characters. Four hundred new characters, and some 2500 compounds illustrated in sentences, narrative, and dialogues. Sixteen new characters accompanied by transcription are introduced by transcription in each lesson. Appended to part II are a Stroke-order chart, five summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. (See also author's Index Volume.)


Twenty-five lessons with vocabulary lists (also in romanized transcription) and illustrative sentences. Lessons 1-30 are correlated with Lessons 10-20 of **Advanced Chinese** and its companion volume, **Character Text for Advanced Chinese**. Includes supplementary lessons on simplified characters, stroke-order chart, character summary chart arranged by lesson, number of strokes, radicals, comparison of Sung and Ming type faces, comparison of regular and simplified characters, and variant forms of character. Chinese-English glossary. (See also author's Index Volume.) [NDEA]


May be used for teaching Chinese reading at the college level, high school level, in Chinese bilingual programs, in Chinese language schools, and at home. Forty-three humorous, historical, and philosophical Chinese stories. Simplified in content, syntax, and vocabulary. New lexical items are limited to fifteen per lesson. Stories are sequentially more complicated, although there is repetition of lexical items from previous stories. The stories make use of simplified Chinese characters but traditional forms are also provided in the vocabulary section of each lesson. Information on correct usage of neutral tones is provided throughout. Pattern practice follows the vocabulary section in each lesson, with focus on how the patterns are used rather than detailed grammatical analysis. The various types of drills included are: combination drills, insertion drills, transformation drills, and substitution drills.

**GRAMMARS**


Intended to provide an introduction to Chinese language structure for students of Chinese, and a reference grammar for general readers interested in the make-up of Chinese. Chapters deal with the following: sentence, clause, phrase, word and morpheme, verbal structure, verbal classes, and verbal syntactical constructions, adverbs, nominal structure, nominal classes, and nominal syntactical constructions. Index.


Structure of works and sentences is examined in terms of their meanings and the functional role they play in conversation.


Designed as a reference tool to answer common problems the speaker of English encounters when studying Chinese. In six section: Sentence structure, shì (English "is"), yě, dōu, yǒu (modifiers), dā (particle), lè, zhè, né (aspect markers), ju, zǎi, cǎi (adverbs). Examples with translations follow items described. Pinyin romanization and Chinese script used throughout.


Over 8000 Chinese characters with Wade-Giles romanization and Chinese national phonetics. Primarily serves as pronunciation guide.


**DICTIONARIES**


Chinese to English. According to the Pinyin system of romanization.


An encyclopedic dictionary arranged alphabetically according to the Wade-Giles romanization, for which it is the standard. Translations which are considered standard for diplomatic terms for the Ch'ing period are included. Gives a variety of botanical names, rhyme characters and information on non-Mandarin pronunciation. Appendices include family names, tables of the Chinese dynasties (with reign titles), calendrical tables, and a radical index.


English-Chinese dictionary. Intended for the speaker of Chinese. Concentrates on contemporary English and emphasizes idiomatic usage. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, grammatical information and illustrative phrases and sentences. All definitions, examples and explanations are presented in English and in Chinese translation using characters. Includes a summary of verb patterns, and ten appendices which cover technical, geographical, and biographical nomenclature. Includes 1000 illustrations.


Emphasis is on the use of modern Chinese. Reflects the simplification of Chinese characters. Contains over
6,000 single-character entries, 50,000 compound-character entries and 70,000 compound words, set phrases and examples. All are accompanied by Pinyin romanization. Also includes some common classical Chinese words, dialect words, four-character idioms, proverbs and common scientific expressions. All entries are arranged according to Chinese Phonetic alphabetical order. A Chinese Phonetic Alphabet Index and Radical Index are included. Ten appendices.

Comprehensive dictionary. Intended for the speakers of both languages. Approximately 120,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech and indications of type of term (Classical, zoological, etc.). The meanings of each word are illustrated by quotations or idiomatic phrases. Uses 6,671 leading characters and 3,800 auxiliary ones in the text. Approximately 2,500 pictures and charts depicting Chinese customs and artifacts, etc. Thirteen appendices including an irregular verb table, instructions on Liu's romanized built-in-tonal system and Liu's radical system.


CHINESE, WRITTEN TEACHING MATERIALS


READERS

Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely
in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]


Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]


Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]


Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]


Intended for second year level or above. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is
a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume contains two chapters taken from Gar Yu-bao, an autobiographical novel about the childhood of a soldier in the People's Liberation Army.


Intended for third year level or above. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume consists of two short works by Lu Xun.


Intended for the third year level student. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative
tive examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume is an excerpt of Hao Ran's novel centering on the apparent abduction and murder of the small son of a local party Branch Secretary.


Intended for the second year level student. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume is a short story satire of the bureaucracy of the Sino-Japanese War period.


For beginning level students. To be used along with author's Beginning Chinese Reader. Uses the 400 characters introduced in Beginning Chinese Reader plus 44 others. The new characters are accompanied by transcription. Simplified characters are used in the story. There are presented with their regular variants in the Stroke Index of Characters. Also included are Notes and Pinyin Index. The Notes present in sequential order the new characters, terms, and structures, together with translations of some of the more difficult phrases. The Pinyin Index is a cumulative glossary of all the items.

GRAMMARS


Introduction includes sections on: Chinese versus English verbs; What is a Chinese verb?; Aspect markers;
Adverbs of degree; Reduplication; Compounds; and Pronunciation. Describes 201 monolyllabic verbs selected from frequency lists by giving compounds, phrases and idioms containing the verbs. Grammatical labels provide analysis of construction and classification of form class for the examples. English translations give literal meaning and approximate equivalents. Pinyin romanization used, Chinese characters in regular forms. Four appendices:

I—Chinese characters for the examples. II—Conversion from regular to simplified characters. III—Initials and finals in various phonetic symbols. IV—Comparative table of Pinyin, Yale, Wade-Giles, Zhuyin Fuhao, and Gwoyeu Romatzyh (Tonal Spelling) Systems.

**DICTIONARIES**


Alphabetical index. Lists class of the word, its listing in Mathews, the Han yii tz'u tien dictionary, and that of a dictionary published in Taipei to which no name or title is appended. The reader thus can compare words as they were observed pronounced. Uses a modified Wade-Giles roman transcription.


Intended for the speaker of English. Approximately 20,000 terms. Emphasizes contemporary terms and phrases. Intended as a supplement to other standard Chinese-English dictionaries, and assumes a foundation in "traditional" Chinese. Devised as an aid to the reading of newspapers, periodicals, and other materials published in the People's Republic of China. Contains the basic vocabulary and specialized terminology essential to understanding Chinese discussions in economics, educational and cultural affairs, sociology, military affairs, law, agriculture, international affairs, science, and technology. Particular attention is paid to political terms and expressions. Entries for important names. Parts of speech not given. Wade-Giles romanization is used and pinyin equivalents appear in parentheses. Tones indicated. The terms appear in alphabetical order according to their character-by-character transcription in Wade-Giles. Terms having initial characters with identical romanizations are further arranged, first according to tone, and second, according to stroke count. Uses the simplified character forms. Radical index indicates the new simplified radical system.
Dobson, W.A.C.H. *A Dictionary of the Chinese particles: with a prolegomenon in which the problems of the particles are considered and they are classified by their grammatical functions.* Toronto, Canada and Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 1974. x, 908 pp.

Treats 694 particles of the grammar of Classical Chinese. Includes any word occurring in Classical Chinese which functions other than a substantive (noun or attributive) or verb. Entries are arranged first by the *Gwoyeu Romatzyh* and subsequently (in the case of homonyms) in numerical order according to radical number and stroke count. Treats the grammatical usage only. Deals with the particles historically, traces the affinities among grammatical words, and defines and describes the word's grammatical functions. For each particle examples are given in Chinese with English translations. Also includes sections on the problem of the particles and the categorization of the particles.


Presents another system of arrangement of Chinese characters, to replace the radical or stroke number system. The principles used are "phonetic word grouping" and "word-group finding", by which 8,000 common Chinese words are arranged in 976 sub-groups headed by 941 head words called basic words (b-words). The word groups are arranged in Wade-Giles romanized spelling alphabetical order of their b-words. The words in each group also have the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet ("ch'u yin tzu mu") symbols as well as English meanings. In Chinese, the new system is called "Chung wen chi yin tzu chien fa tien".


Tape is in English. Step-by-step instruction in dictionary look-up and translation. Side I: As an example, uses the *Pinyin Chinese-English Dictionary* to discuss the general problem of locating characters. Side II: How to cope with the characteristics and special limitations of a Chinese-English dictionary, with particular reference to the deciphering of characters, compound words and idiomatic phrases. Included with the tape are 15 'specimen' extracts and examples of words and phrases.
TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Embree, Bernard L.M. A dictionary of Southern Min: based on current usage in Taiwan and checked against the earlier works of Carstairs Douglas, Thomas Barclay, and Ernest Tipson. Hong Kong: Hong Kong Language Institute, 1973. xiv, 305 pp. Intended for the speaker of English. Introduction covers: arrangement of entries; symbols; abbreviations; grammatical terms; orthography and phonology; tones, and a list of common measures used in spoken Taiwanese. Each entry includes, where appropriate, the Taiwanese word or phrase (romanized), grammatical word-class, pattern in which the word may occur, affixes, special field of use, definition symbol, gloss or definition in English, explanatory material, and gloss or definition in Kuo-yu.


TEACHING MATERIALS

intensive course. Each of the 30 lessons is divided into five sections: dialogues, with buildups, to be memorized; culture and structural grammar notes; substitution, expansion, response, transformation, alteration, combination, and conversation drills; Conversations for Listening; and Say it in Cantonese, English to Cantonese practice, primarily in conversational question-answer form. Earlier sections contain pronunciation drills. Vocabulary limited to approximately 950 words. Huang-Kok Yale romanization used throughout; Chinese characters also provided in vocabulary indexes. Appended to each volume are the texts of the Conversations for Listening, a grammatical index, and a cumulative Cantonese-English vocabulary list. [FSI/NDEA]

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Basically structural in approach, but includes other approaches as well. Chapters cover: segmental system of Modern Cantonese; tonal system; co-occurrence restrictions of syllables, and tone-sandhi.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. About 22,000 Cantonese entries based on approximately 3,600 main words. Some of these are the same characters with different pronunciations. Entries are given in Lau's system of romanization and include characters, parts of speech for each word or expression, and the form of language represented (formal, jocular, abusive, etc.). Classifiers are given for all nouns except for those taking the most common classifier. Included are many recent terms, indication if a form is distinctly Mandarin, and colloquial Cantonese expressions. List of abbreviations, index of Chinese characters, and table showing comparison of Lau's system of romanization with other systems.
CHINESE, FOOCHOW

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 15 lessons and four narratives, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are pronunciation, rewrite, translation, response, transformation, and sentence construction drills and exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and usage is explained in notes. Lesson one introduces the phonology with tables and a discussion of initials, finals, tones, and stress. Tone sandhi is discussed in other lessons. Chinese material is in transliteration [NDEA]

GRAMMARS


Introductory remarks concern the geographical area of the dialect and previous analysis. The phonological description includes statements on syllable structure, initial consonants, finals, tones, changed tones, combinations of initials, finals, and tones, and syllables in sequence. Material in the lexicon section is arranged to demonstrate correspondences between the Foochow dialect and the phonological system of Middle Chinese. The literary pronunciation of a morpheme precedes its colloquial counterpart. The language samples consist of sentences from colloquial materials found in a textbook. Each sentence is given first in its unchanged form and their it appears in the form it assumes after characteristic sandhi rules are applied. English translations are included. The grammatical notes that follow the texts cover pronouns, deictics, interrogatives, aspects; negatives, sentence particles, and gender markers for animals, localizers, and place words. A character index is included.

TEACHING MATERIALS

CHINESE, HAKKA


- Designed to give speech and listening practice.
- Introduction includes sections on Hakka sounds, Hakka tones, Hakka tone sandhi (changer), and tone exercises.
- Twenty-four lessons which include a dialogue, a section on new words, sentences with buildups, notes, some narratives and exercises and drills. Uses substitution, pronunciation, translation, analogy, insertion and transformation drills and exercises. Characters are used only in vocabulary lists and tone exercises.
- Appendices on New and Key romanizations and a Hakka-English glossary.

GRAMMARS


- Outline of phonology of the Meihsien dialect of Hakka. Structural in approach. Also included are sections of previous studies on Hakka, its linguistic classification, socio-linguistic aspects, and phonological differences among the Hakka dialect groups.
- Map showing distribution of Hakka speakers.

JAPANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


- Twenty lessons organized according to situations, each including presentation of subject and grammatical explanations, question and answer and response exercises, sentences for repetition and reading exercises with comprehension questions. Vol. 2 is a laboratory manual which includes additional exercises to be used with tapes.

Alfonso, Anthony. _Japanese language patterns; a structural approach_. Tokyo, Japan: Sofia University L.L.
Designed to give speech practice in standard colloquial Japanese. In the 40 lessons, materials deal primarily with sentence patterns. Grammar is explained in structural-traditional terms, often contrasted with English structure and illustrated in diagrams and transformation, question and answer, completion, translation, and substitution drills and exercises. Romanized transcription used throughout. Japanese-English vocabulary in each volume.

Designed to give reading practice. To be used along with author's Japanese Language Patterns. Unit 1 - The two Japanese syllabaries. Unit 2 - Criteria of selection of characters based on concepts associated with quantity and time. Also includes Kanji that are similar in form or have meaning associations. Drills and readings. Unit 3 - The Kanji presented here were selected because of practical criteria and include names of cities, tourist attractions, railway lines and stations and some common names of persons. Contextual readings throughout. Unit 4 is a Kanji list. In English or Japanese.

Introduction to Japanese. Bilingual cassettes.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Five parts, each of which includes five lessons and one review. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and narratives (Lessons 27 and 29) which serve as a base for comprehension exercises and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, matching, completion, true and false, response, combination, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Lesson Five includes information about the styles of speech. The book illustrates essentially the plain form of speech. The transliteration used is a modification of the spelling system adopted by the Japanese Government (Kokutei Ramanzi). Appended are notes on the spelling...
used and a summary of inflected forms, and a key to the
exercises, grammar index and English-Japanese, Japanese-

Dykstra, Andrew H. The Kanji ABC. Experimental ed.
Desi-\tion how to read and write Kanji. Each is
diagrammed and explanations on its meaning given. The
number of the radicals and strokes, plus number assigned
by the Japanese Ministry of Education are given. Roman
transcription and English glosses provided. In addition
214 radicals with meanings listed. Indexes include
stroke index for JME alphabetical Japanese word index
for JME and alphabetical Chinese word index for JME
numbers.

Habein, Yaeko Sato et al. Learn Japanese: Elementary
School Text. Honolulu, HI: Tongg Publishing Co.,
1967-72. 13 vols. (Developed at the University of
Hawaii, East Asian language program.) Tapes, slides,
masters. Teacher Textbooks. 8 vols. Student Text-
books, Books I & II. Teacher's Manual. 242 pp. Ele-
mentary Testbook (Supplement to Manual). 227 pp. Hir-
[Vol. I, ED 027 521 MF only; Vol. II, 019 666; Vols. III
& IV, 027 524/525 MF only; Vols. V & VI, 086 000/001
Resume only] (Cassettes or tapes also available from
National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado,
Boulder, CO)

Four-leveled sequenced program from grades 3-6. De-
signed to give speech and reading practice. Most of the
material for classroom use is in the Teacher Textbooks.
Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated
in dialogues, narratives, and songs. Exercises and
drills include pronunciation, recognition, repetition,
response, imitation, substitution, expansion, chain,
transformation, dialogue memorization, identification,
auditory discrimination, sentence completion, free con-
versation, story telling, and role playing. Also in-
cluded are review lessons, culture notes, songs, and
games. Appended are the musical arrangements to the
songs. Student Textbook, Book I, is designed for Level
III, with dialogues in romaj i corresponding to Vols. V
and VI. Pictures for each dialogue, and questions are
included. Book II corresponds to Vols. VII and VIII.
Dialogues are written in hiragana. The Testbook con-
ists of tapescripts, visuals, assembled tests, sample
answer sheets, and answer keys. There are pretest,
retention, unit and speaking tests. [NDEA]

There are two sets of cassettes or tapes available
from the National Center for Audio Tapes. The first set
consists of 32 cassettes or tapes. Those covering Vols. I-VI (Levels I, II and III) include only lesson dialogues and new vocabulary primarily for the teacher's use. For Vols. VII and VIII (Level IV) there is one tape for each lesson containing drills and exercises. The second set of 24 cassettes or tapes includes some drills that are in the text and other supplementary ones. Exercises to check the degree of accuracy and mastery of the patterns are also covered.


A four-year course intended for secondary school students. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The material for classroom use is in the Teacher Textbooks. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Wide variety of drills and exercises. Units have grammatical summaries. Vol. IV introduces Hiragana, Vols. V and VI introduce Kanji, and Vols. VIIA-VIIIB are almost wholly in Japanese orthography. Japanese material in polite style. Indices in each volume. [NDEA]

There are two sets of cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes. One set consists of 72 cassettes or tapes covering Vols. I-VIII. They include dialogues to be memorized with drills and supplementary listening material. The other set has 21 cassettes or tapes and contains some drills from the text as well as some supplementary drills, and exercises to check the degree of accuracy and mastery of the patterns.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed for the beginning student who also wants to begin
learning Chinese characters. The 500 Kanji which are necessary for the student beginning Japanese are listed. Material presented in Japanese and English on facing pages. Each character in the Japanese section has twelve pieces of information about it, such as its number, the radical, stroke order, antonyms, and the Chinese and Japanese pronunciations of the character. The material in English contains transcriptions of the characters (with glosses), examples (with translations), as well as the basic information provided in the Japanese section. Indices: the On-Kun index and data of transcribed kanji.


Teaching materials based on real-life situations.


To be used with Jelínek and Heron, Reading Japanese: A self-instructional manual for beginners leading to independent translating ability. Designed to teach recognition and reading of Japanese texts. Each exercise is to be done after studying and becoming familiar with a specific lesson in Reading Japanese. Instructions are specific and should be followed step-by-step. Material for exercises is provided in syllabary. The solutions are transliterated and keyed to the author's Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary.


A self-instructional course, designed to give reading and writing practice for translators of scientific and technical articles into English. The 40 lessons are divided into defined segments which the student must practice for a specific time. The katakana syllabary is introduced first, then hiragana. The student is also given instructions on dealing with characters. Material is keyed to Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English dictionary (1974), and Jelínek's Japanese-English Grammar dictionary (1974), and drill books on specific scientific and technical areas (1974). Explanations are followed by exercises which are integrated into the body of the text.

Designed to give speech practice, *Beginning Japanese* is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Structured conversations, outlined in English, are based on these dialogues. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, and expansion drills. Japanese material is in a transliteration which is a modification of the shin-kunrei-shiki "New Official System", with intonation and levels of style indicated by diacritics. Appended to both volumes are a grammar index and a Japanese-English glossary. Appended to Vol. II are summaries of verbals, adjectivals, the copula da, na nominals, counters, and a list of time expressions. (See also authors' Reading Japanese.)


May be used for self-instructional purposes with the tapes. Designed to teach hiragana and katakana. Assumes introductory knowledge of Japanese. In two parts. Part I includes ten lessons which introduce the student to hiragana. Kana are presented with their romanization. Lessons 1-5 include a practice page to practice form and stroke order. Lists of words are provided which should also be pronounced as well as written. There are dictation exercises which entail transliterating romanized words into hiragana. Material increases in complexity. Two tests of 50 problems provided after lessons five and ten. Part II provides for practice of katakana. Unmodified and modified kana, and words of foreign origin are used. Material is provided in romanization and English glosses. Accent marks used conform to the system used in *Maikai Nihongo Akusento Jiten* (Sanseido, 1973) and *Nihongo Hatsuon Akusento Jiten* (Niho Hoso Kyokai, 1967).


Pronunciation exercise book. In three parts. Part I is a classification of sounds. General phonetic information provided. Part II has 31 sections. Each section describes a Japanese sound, with illustrations.
and has exercises to practice the sound. Part III contains 5 sections dealing with minimal pairs, with exercises. Material throughout the book is in Japanese script with English glosses. Phonetic transcription also used in Part II. All descriptive material is in Japanese and English.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, comprehension and writing (in Hiragana) practice. Teaches hiragana, Katakana and about 450 basic words in Kanji. Introductory section covers the Japanese sound system and its romanization. Thirty lessons in five units. Each lesson includes a dialogue (with English and romanized equivalents), explanation structure and usage drills, reading comprehension, aural comprehension, and writing practice (in Lessons 13-29). There are quizzes at the end of each unit. Hiragana is written below the Kanji. Includes various levels of conversation. Stress indicated in the dialogues.


Self-instructional, designed as an introductory textbook. In the 10 lessons, Japanese material is presented situationally. Situations contain vocabulary lists, patterned sentences with variations, grammar notes and explanations, and cultural notes. There are translation, transformation, identification and role playing exercises. Most exercises are to be practiced in situations. All Japanese material is in romaji. Lesson 10 contains expressions used for greeting. Appendices include supplementary vocabulary, commonly seen words in Japanese script, borrowed words from English, verb conjugation, and English-Japanese glossary. Index.

Sakuma, Katsuhiko and Francis T. Motofuji, comps. NHK TV Drama, "Tonari no shibafu": Advanced Spoken Japanese for Americans. Berkeley, CA: University of California Institute of East Asian Studies, 1978. 3 vols. Video tapes (2 - 60 min. 3/4" cassettes or 1 - 120 1/2" VHS cassette); Audio tapes (2 - 90 min. cassettes, approx. 2.5 hrs.); Exercises for lessons (3 cassettes: 2 - 90 min. and 1 - 60 min.)

Eighteen lessons. Divided into 2 volumes and an index. Based on about 90 minutes of TV programming. Volume I contains Lessons 1-9; and Volume II contains Lessons 10-18.


Revised version of the authors' *Learn Japanese: Pattern Approach* (1966). Designed to give hearing, speaking, reading, and writing practice. Each volume contains 15 lessons. Included in lessons are dialogues, grammatical explanations in structural terms and numerous drills. Vols. II and III kana and kanji are used for Japanese materials with rōmaji being limited to a minimum. Vol. IV introduces more kanji characters with additional readings. Kanji with "furigana" readings attached are introduced for passive learning. Appendices in each volume include: sentence structure, relational, conjugation table, English equivalent and romanized transcription of presentations and dialogues, Japanese-English glossary, and an index to notes.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speaking and listening practice. Each of the 30 units contains key structures followed by basic constructions and grammar; examples for practice; further grammatical discussion on structures; a basic conversation; illustrations designed to generate everyday conversation; and a list of new words for memorization. Japanese material is presented as a continuing series of episodes. Roman transcription used throughout. The subject matter is intended to deal with everyday speech. Appendices include: a syllabary chart, key sentences in Japanese script, and vocabulary list keyed to the lessons.


Designed to give reading and writing practice. Twenty-five units with reading and writing exercises and vocabulary items. Introduction includes Katakana syll-
bary, hiragana syllabary, recognition exercises and hints on learning Kanji and hiragana and Katakana characters.

READERS


Designed to give reading and writing practice.

Assumes mastery of Beginning Japanese Reading and Writing Japanese by Sakade. Vol. II, Japanese Text, contains an introductory hiragana lesson and 60 regular lessons, two-thirds of which are edited extracts from modern prose. Lessons 1-25 are supplemented by short texts. Beginning lessons are in the informal style. Lesson 60 is a symposium. In the vocabulary lists of Vol. I, Vocabularies and Notes, the Japanese script, handwritten is supplemented by the Hepburn romanization. The traditional orthography is introduced in Lesson 40. Appended (Vol. II) are indices of Kanji and of hard-to-find characters, a table of abbreviated characters, and Kanji lists. [NDEA]


For intermediate level. Readings are taken from Nihon rekishi shiriyu. Designed to provide a comprehensive and fully annotated series of general readings in Japanese history. In the annotations all definitions for specialized historical vocabulary, historical figures, place names, etc., are given in Japanese. All Kanji readings are also given in Kana. Annotations give meanings in English.


Self-instructional introductory reading text designed to accompany the authors' Beginning Japanese starting with Lesson 11. The 24 lessons each contain graded exercises leading to unassisted reading of passages in discourse style. Katakana and hiragana used. There are 425 characters: printed, handwritten, and cursive styles utilized. There are grammar notes, and new vocabulary items (not found in Beginning Japanese) are glossed.

Vol. 1 contains seven short stories. Vol. 2 has glossaries, grammar notes and sample sentences, questions, discussion, and writer's biography.

**GRAMMARS**


Designed to cover all items of Japanese which are of any relevance for the grammatical structure of the sentence, as well as forms which may represent any irregularity which the reader will have trouble finding in a regular dictionary. Each entry entered is in hiragana and katakana. Nigori forms are also used. The entry is followed by a search code, and the various meanings it could have, with emphasis on explanation rather than on a single lexical item. There is also a continuation column, i.e. the inquirer is referred to further possible uses of the item as it appears in other forms. There are detailed explanations on the use of the dictionary. The introduction also includes a brief description of the kana, katakana, and nigori forms of Japanese. Must be used with a standard Japanese-English, and English-Japanese dictionary. Appendixes contain additional items not included in main body of book. See also author's *Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary.*

---

*Japanese-English grammar dictionary.*


Designed to enable the beginner to decipher and translate Japanese scientific texts. The material is
not entered as a normal lexicon. Through a system of an integrated search, the author claims that it is possible for the learner to arrive at the meaning of whole sentences. The book is divided into categories, e.g. root, patterns, character index, and table of particles. In each of these sections the grammar rules governing Japanese morphology and morphophonemic rules are outlined. There are explanations of the same item in other sections. This volume must be used with Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary, and Nelson's The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Dictionary. There are step-by-step instructions on how to use the dictionary. Examples of sentences, with translations, provided at end.


Intended to give speech reading and writing practice. Includes an outline of the Japanese language, with information on pronunciation, sentence patterns, and verbal and adjectival conjugations. Fifty-four lessons, each consisting of three parts: rule, drill and exercise sections. In the rule section the Japanese is accompanied by Roman transcription, but not in the other two sections. All examples have English translations.


Side I: History of the Japanese language: How the sound system, the grammar, the vocabulary and the script developed since the 8th century. Some honorific verbs and other respect forms. Side II: Structure of the Japanese language. A brief description of the grammar of the standard Tokyo dialect. Tape is in English.


For the specialist: Contains 12 articles on subject, honorifics, complementation, reflexivization, subject raising, nominal compounds, negation and tense, aspect, and modality.
DICTIONARIES


The stated purpose of this dictionary is to make possible an integrated search leading to the understanding not only of individual words but of whole Japanese sentences. The author claims that it will be possible to get at the meaning of a whole sentence without any prior knowledge of Japanese grammar, solely by means of a simple search.


-Pocket-size. Limited to 3209 words selected on the basis of frequency of occurrence in texts. Head words are in romaji spelling according to the Hepburn system, followed by the authorized Japanese writing systems. Pronunciation of Kanji in hiragana is also provided. Parts of speech, levels of usage, illustrative sentences and idioms. Some notes. Appendices include numbers and calendar information, basic sentence patterns, conjugation of basic verbs, particles and copula verbs, and frequently encountered notices.


Approximately 5000 characters and their compounds. Includes a table of radicals, expanded to show variants, for their positions in the characters according to top, bottom, left, right, envelopes, or wrappers; a list of 400 characters whose radicals are hard to discern; 12 pages on variant characters, especially the differences between written and printed forms; tables of kana, including hentaigana; sexagenary cycle and its applications, along with the old weights and measures; and geographical names and terms.
KOREAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives (in later lessons) which serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, repetition, multiple choice, transformation, completion, translations, response, and substitution drills and exercises. Korean material is in Roman transcription with intonation indicated by punctuation. Culture notes included. Korean-English, English-Korean glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 47 lessons dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. In Vol. II, narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, combination, expansion, and completion drills. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. In Vol. II, the Korean script is used throughout while in Vol. I, it is used to supplement the transcription in the dialogues and in the glossary. Appended in both volumes are a grammar index and a Korean-English glossary. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

A tagmemic study of both the surface and the deep structures of Korean clauses by a native speaker of Korean.

MONGOLIAN

MONGOLIAN, KHALKHA

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty-seven lessons, each containing conversations and narratives. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are completion, translation, transformation, and question and answer exercises. Mongolian-German, German-Mongolian glossaries.

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Approximately 40,000 entries; 25,000 headwords. Allows scholars and researchers to deal with newspapers, research articles, social science writings, and literature which emanates from the Mongolian People's Republic.

Approximately 18,000 words.
TIBETAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

   Manual for learning Dzongkha, the official language of Bhutan.

READERS


GRAMMARS


   Includes brief grammatical notes, traditional in approach. Verbs are presented in past, present, future and imperative forms with meanings given in English. Examples using the verbs in sentences are in Tibetan. Tibetan script used throughout without roman transcription.


DICTIONARIES

Goldstein, Melvy. Tibetan-English Dictionary of Modern Tibetan. (Bibliotheca Himalayica: Series 2; v.9) Kathmandu, Nepal: Ratna Pustak Bhandar, 1975. 1234 pp. [ED 129 089 Resumé only] [Available from The East and West Shop, 4 Appleblossom Lane, Newton, CT 06470]

Includes 35,000-40,000 entries, grammatical commentary, alphabet chart. [NDEA]

SHERPA

GRAMMARS


Clause patterns in Sherpa.

MANCHU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sinor, Denis. Introduction to Manchu Studies. Cleveland, OH: Bell and Howell Co., 1963. [NDEA] [Available from Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell, 1700 Shaw Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44112]
SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BURMA (AND YUNNAN) .................................................. 1
  -- BURMESE .......................................................... 1
  -- LAHU .............................................................. 1
  -- MON ............................................................... 2

CAMBODIA, LAOS, & THAILAND ....................................... 2
  -- BRAO ............................................................... 2
  -- CAMBODIAN ....................................................... 3
  -- HMONG ............................................................ 5
  -- KUY ............................................................... 6
  -- THAI-LAO, LAO ................................................... 6
  -- THAI-LAO, SIAMESE ............................................. 7

VIETNAM ............................................................... 9
  -- BAHNAR ........................................................... 9
  -- BLACK THAI ...................................................... 9
  -- CHAM, WESTERN ................................................ 10
  -- CHRAU ........................................................... 10
  -- CHRU ............................................................. 10
  -- CUA .............................................................. 11
  -- HALANG .......................................................... 11
  -- HAROI ............................................................ 11
  -- HRE(Y) ............................................................ 12
  -- JARAI ............................................................ 12
  -- JEH ............................................................... 12
  -- KATU .............................................................. 12
  -- MNONG-BUNAR ................................................... 13
  -- MNONG-ROLOM (MNONG-LAM) ................................ 13
  -- MUONG ........................................................... 13
  -- NUNG ............................................................. 13
  -- PACOH ............................................................ 14
  -- RENGAO .......................................................... 14
  -- RHADE ........................................................... 15
  -- ROGLAI ........................................................... 15
  -- SEDANG .......................................................... 15
  -- STIENG .......................................................... 16
  -- VIETNAMESE ..................................................... 16
## INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BALINESE</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOBA BATAK</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDONESIAN-MALAY, INDONESIAN</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDONESIAN-MALAY, MALAY</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAVANESE</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAYAN</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAMPUNG</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINANGKABAO</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURUT</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGADJIU DAYAK</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANGIR</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUNDA</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PHILIPPINES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BABUYAN (PHILIPPINE BATAK)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIKOL</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[CENTRAL] BONTOC</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIBABAWON</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADDANG</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBANAG</td>
<td>34+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFUGAO (BATAD) (KALEYI)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KALAGAN</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANKANAY (NORTHERN)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAMANWA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANOBO</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANSAKA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAMPANGO</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANGASINAN</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAGALOG</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAUSUG-MAGINDANAO</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISAYAN, AKLAN</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISAYAN, CEBUANO</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISAYAN, YAKAN</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAKAN</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC: AUSTRALIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALAWA</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALYAWARRA</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AROSI</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANDJALANG</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIRI</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJINGILI</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYIRBAL</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIDABAL</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOG-NAR</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOGO-YIMIDJIR (GUUGU-YIMIDHIR)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUMBAINGAR</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--JAIALDI (GUGU-YALANJI)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--JALANGA</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KALKATUNGU</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KAPAU</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KUNJEN</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MALAK-MALAK</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MARANUNGKU</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MAUNG</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MURALIDBAN</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--NGANDI</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--NGARINJIN</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--PITJANTJATJARA</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--PITTA-PITTA</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--THARGARI</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TIWI</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WAILBRI (WALBIRI)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WALMATJARI</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WARLUWARA</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WARUNGU</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WESTERN DESERT/PINTUPI</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WIK-MUNKAN</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WOJOKESO</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YAYGIR</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YIDIN</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YUKULTA</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEW GUINEA—"PAPUAN" AND NEW GUINEA AUSTRONESIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--ABAU</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--AU</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--AWA</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--BARAI</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--FIJIAN</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--FORE</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--GAHUKU</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--HUA</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--IDUNA</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KAPAU</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KEWA</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--KUNIMAIPA</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MANAM</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MUYUW</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--NASIOI</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--PATEP</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLICE MOTU</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--SALT-YUI</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--SUENA</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TANGA</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TELEFOL</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TIFAL</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TOLAI</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--USARUFA/USURUFA</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YAREBA</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YESSAN-MAYO</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--ATAYAL</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--BANONI</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--BUNUN</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--CHAMORRO</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--HUAILOU</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--IAI</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--LENAKEL</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MARSHALLESE</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--MOKILESE</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--NARINJARI</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--PALAIAN</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, HAWAIIAN</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, LUA(N)GUIA</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, MANGAREVA</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, MAORI</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, NIUE</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, NUKUORO</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, RAPANUI</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, RAROTONGAN</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, RENNELLESE</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, SAMOAN</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, TAHITIAN</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, TONGAN</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--POLYNESIAN, WALLIS</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--PONAPEAN</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--ROTUMAN</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--RUKAI</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--TRIKESE</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--ULITHIAN</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--WOLEAIAN</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--YAPESE</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BURMA AND YUNNAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in dialogues without buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, multiple choice and response drills. Burmese material in Roman transcription with tones indicated by diacritics. English-Burmese, Burmese-English glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


About 17,000 entries. Introduction discusses the Burmese alphabet and the phonemic transcription used. Entries include phonemic transcription, parts of speech, gender, and some illustrative phrases.

LAHU

GRAMMARS


Introduction includes sections on the Lahu, their history, and other groups in the area. Initial chapter is on synchronic linguistics. Five dialects of Lahu are
discussed in detail (phonetics, phonology and transcription); three within the Black Lahu sublanguage, and two within the Yellow Lahu sublanguage. Several others are discussed briefly. Bibliography.

MON

DICTIONARIES


A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Arrangement is according to the Mon script which is used throughout, supplemented by a transliteration. Parts of speech indicated.

CAMBODIA, LAOS, AND THAILAND

BRAO

GRAMMARS

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice to beginning and intermediate students. Utilizes modular approach; upon completion of the Introduction the student may use any of the following topic-oriented texts. Lessons typically consist of dialogues, reading passages, drills, and application exercises designed to prepare one to discuss the kinds of topics suggested at the end of each lesson. Roman transcription used only in Introduction and as an aid in other volumes. Cumulative glossary. Entries include information on levels of style. (See also Ehrman under GRAMMARS.) [FSI/DLI]


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In Units 1-45, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues or narratives which serve as the basis for comprehension drills. There are substitution, response, expansion, and transformation exercises. No pronunciation information. Phonemic transcriptions used throughout. Units 46-90 are in the same basic format with longer dialogues, conversations, narratives, and drills. Cambodian material entirely in Cambodian script. Texts introduce Standard Cambodian and the dialect of Phnom-Penh. Cambodian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]
READERS


The reader contains thirty-two selections from some of the most important and best-known works of Cambodian literature in a variety of genres. Each reading is followed by vocabulary lists, Cambodian to English. The glossary contains approximately 10,000 entries and is the same as the Cambodian-English Glossary (same authors).

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. Includes current literary and standard spoken forms as well as obsolete, dialectal, and archaic forms. Entries include pronunciation, parts of speech, alternate pronunciations, synonyms, usage indicators, examples of usage, etymological information, alternate spellings, feminine forms, antonyms, and cross references to related or derived forms or to entries which might provide additional information. Introduction covers phonology, syntax, word classes, Khmer script, abbreviations, and a select bibliography. Thirteen illustrated plates giving names of tools, instruments, buildings, games, etc.


Approximately 10,000 vocabulary items taken from the authors' Cambodian Literary Reader and Glossary, Intermediate Cambodian Reader, and Cambodian System of Writing and Beginning Reader. Contains both general and context-specific definitions. (Context-specific because it was designed to be part of the Cambodian Literary Reader.) Words spelled irregularly or likely to cause difficulty are followed by transcriptions. Also published as part of Cambodian Literary Reader and Glossary.

English-Khmer Dictionary. (Yale Linguistic

Primarily intended to meet the needs of both English and Khmer speakers, but can be used by linguists and philologists. Approximately 40,000 English entries, subentries and their translations. Context dictionary, with clarifying context for every different meaning of the English entry being translated. Following the introduction, which includes the scope and format of the dictionary, English and Khmer abbreviations are given. Appendix A, on the transcription system for standard Khmer, includes sections on consonants, vowels, subscript consonants, and numerals. Appendix B concerns the transliteration system for Khmer script. Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


Roman orthography based on phonemic analysis is used throughout. The main text is followed by 10 appendices: 1) Patterns of tone change, 2) classifiers, 3) Hmong surnames, 4) some useful words and phrases, 5) some useful terse expressions, 6) White Hmong proverbs, 7) the Hmong work year, 8) post verbal intensifiers, 9) classified vocabulary: English-Hmong, and 10) kinship charts.


Vocabulary of Green Miao. Also includes specialized terms pertaining to animals, plants, religion, agriculture, weaving, kinship, proper names, kin numeratives, and clan names. Loan-words from Chinese and Tai also indicated.

DICTIONARIES

Kuy in Roman and Thai scripts. Introduction in English and Thai.

THAI-LAO, LAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Brief introduction to Lao. Designed to be used with an informant. Sixteen lessons, each with vocabulary list, sentences and grammar notes. English-Lao glossary.

[Text available from GPO; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, NY. Reprint 1980] [ED 096 855]
For self-instructional purposes. Must be used with accompanying tapes. Designed to give reading practice of elementary materials with facility, and intermediate materials with the aid of a dictionary. May be used upon completion of Vol. I of Yates et al., Lao Basic Course. Contains 1600 numbered and sequenced frames beginning with symbols and moving to short sentences. [FSI/NDEA]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I contains 85 cycles in microwave format. Grammar notes in generative-transformational terms. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Vientiane dialect represented. Vol. II contains six modules intended to introduce the student to Laotian culture. Each module con-
tains an introduction in English which serves as an orientation to the material, a series of selections in Lao relating to that module, and relevant charts, pictures and diagrams. Laotian material in Lao script. Cumulative Lao-English glossary. (See also Yates' Reading Lao: A Programmed Introduction.) [FSI/NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


Student dictionary intended for speakers of both languages. English-Lao section contains approximately 5000 entries. Lao-English section is a selected list of words taken from primary school texts. Section on alphabetizing Lao words and some notes about the language.

THAI-LAO, SIAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Design to give reading practice. To be used in conjunction with author's Thai Reader and Thai Vocabulary. Presents consonants, vocalic signs, tonal markers, initial, final and medial consonants, irregularities, numerals, and special signs. The Thai symbols are first hand-drawn, later typed. The relationship between the script and pronunciation is illustrated through explanation and transcription. Numerous examples. The language represented is the modern standard dialect of Bangkok. [ACLS]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with builds which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, completion, substitution, multiple choice, true and false, response, and translation drills.
and exercises. Thai material is in transcription. Topically arranged vocabularies. Thai-English, English-Thai glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]


The first two volumes of a projected 3-volume course designed to teach Standard Thai. Provides speech, reading, and writing practice. Vol. I contains a programmed introduction to Thai phonology (to be used with tapes). Each of the 40 lessons contains a basic dialogue which serves as the base for structured conversations, notes on the dialogue (information about Thai culture), structural grammar notes, and vocabulary notes. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, expansion, dialogue variation, recognition, sentence formation, response, familiarization, reduction, combination, and comprehension drills. Structured conversation exercises, often numerous. Phonemic transcription used throughout. appended to Vol. I is a comprehensive Thai-English glossary. (Vol. 3 and other supplementary materials not published.) [FSI/NDEA]

READERS


Teacher's Manual for *Thai Basic Reader.* [Tapes are available at cost from The University of Hawaii at Manoa Language Laboratories, Moore Hall 256, Honolulu, HI 96822. Printed materials are available in Xerographed form from the Department, pending formal publication.] [NDEA]


To be used in conjunction with the author's *Thai Vocabulary* in beginning and intermediate courses. Lessons 1-46 comprise a series of short texts on various topics. Lessons 47-50 are selections from a Bangkok daily newspaper. New vocabulary is listed at the bottom of the page. In Lessons 1-10, each word is presented in transcription as well as in the Thai script. From then on, only problematic words appear in transcription. [ACLs]

DICTIONARIES


The vocabulary, approximately 5500 items, was collected from Thai Reader (same author), spoken Thai (Haas and Subhanka), and One Thousand Common Words Most Used (McFarland). Assumes a knowledge of the arrangement of a Thai dictionary. The entries appear in the Thai script, followed by a phonetic transcription, a symbol indicating word-classes, illustrative sentences, and levels of usage. Highly productive words are shown with important derivatives. Nouns are followed by their classifiers. Variant pronouns and spellings are described. An introductory section includes a list of the order of the Thai alphabet. [ACLS]

VIETNAM

BAHNAR

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 3600 main entries. Introduction includes sections on the phonological system, orthography, alphabet, and a bibliography. Entries include dialectal variations. English index, Bahnar-Vietnamese glossary, and a Vietnamese-Bahnar glossary containing about 900 basic vocabulary items.

BLACK THAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


CHRAU

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


Chrau-Vietnamese-English, grouped by meanings, with alphabetical indices. Guide to pronunciation and some grammatical notes.

CHRU

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS

DICTIONARIES


TEACHING MATERIALS


Introduction includes a section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons from 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Vietnamese, English and Cua.

HALANG

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


HAROI

TEACHING MATERIALS


Introduction includes a section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons, each with 4-9 sentences in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Haroi, English, and Vietnamese.
TEACHING MATERIALS


JARAI

TEACHING MATERIALS


READERS

All texts are given in Jarai with free and literal French translations. Includes cultural information.

JEH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Introduction includes brief sections on pronunciation, consonants, and vowels. Sixty-two lessons, each with 4-9 sentences in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Vietnamese, English and Jeh.

KATU

DICTIONARIES

Introduction contains a brief outline of pronunciation. Topical vocabulary in Katu, Vietnamese, and English, covering such areas as plants, body, food, religion, etc.
TEACHING MATERIALS


MNONG-ROLOM (MNONG-LAM)


Introduction includes a brief section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons with 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. All sentences are given in Mnong Rolom, Vietnamese, and English.

MUONG

TEACHING MATERIALS


NUNG

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


A Nung-Vietnamese-English thesaurus of about 4,000 words with key to pronunciation in Vietnamese and English.

PACOH

TEACHING MATERIALS


DICTIONARIES


Introduction includes sections on alphabetization, orthography, and consonants. Reverse alphabetization is used in the dictionary. Dialect variants are noted. English index. Bibliography.

RENGAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Uses semantic classifications and logical notions to describe sentences and clauses. Phonology and the structure of noun phrases are summarized in appendices. Map. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


TEACHING MATERIALS


ROGLAI

TEACHING MATERIALS


DICTIONARIES


SEDANG

TEACHING MATERIALS


Introduction includes sections on pronunciation and dialects. Sixty-two lessons with 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Sedang, Vietnamese, and English.
GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


STIENG

GRAMMARS


VIETNAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


[MF]
Contains 150 Vietnamese-English conversation lessons, with guide to pronunciation.


Initial section on the phonetic structure of Vietnamese, with sections on vowels, consonants, the syllable and tones. Followed by a series of reading passages, each with a vocabulary list, a brief section on grammar and usually a dialogue, translation exercises, a conversation, or proverbs. Vietnamese-French glossary. Bibliography.


A series of reading passages, each usually followed by a vocabulary list, a brief section on grammar, and a dialogue, a conversation, or proverbs. Vietnamese-French glossary. Bibliography.

Designed to give speech and reading practice, and to develop the student’s competence beyond the beginning level. Intended to follow Jorden et al., Vietnamese Basic Course. The grammar points in those books have been subsumed or summarized in this one, and the vocabulary is incorporated into the glossary in this text. Fifteen lessons, each divided into 6 sections—dialogue, grammar notes, drills, narration, questions on the narration, and supplementary vocabulary. New vocabulary and patterns required by the narrative style are listed after each narration. Includes substitution, expansion, transformation, completion, and response drills and exercises. Vietnamese-English glossary. Bibliography.


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice in Southern Vietnamese. Introductory dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations, narratives, and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, substitution, response, completion, multiple-choice, and translation exercises. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. Vietnamese material is in transcription in Lessons 1-6, and in the standard orthography (with stress, juncture, and intonation indicated through Lesson 15) in the remaining lessons. Culture notes. Lesson 20 contains newspaper articles to introduce vocabulary items in government and politics. Appendices cover: supplementary vocabulary, the Vietnamese kinship system, and a discussion of the Northern dialect with pronunciation drills. Vietnamese-English glossary. [ACLS/NDEA]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues with buildups. There are substitution, transformation, response, expansion, and combination drills. Vol. I contains a guide to pronunciation with numerous drills. Some new vocabulary is explained in notes. Dialect taught is that of South Vietnam. Illustrations. Glossary. [FSI]
GRAMMARS


Utilizes tagmemics and a case grammar model. Chapters cover case forms and case relations, clause types and verb classification, clause classes, clause units, sentence classes, sentence types, and sentence units. Followed by nine charts and a bibliography.


The most useful combinations (compounds and phrases) are given for each of the verbs. Whole sentences are often provided as illustrations. The introduction is a descriptive sketch aimed at giving the grammatical characteristics of the verb. It also includes a discussion of the function of the verb within the predicate in its relation to preverbs, postverbs, nouns, other verbs, and embedded sentences. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


Intended primarily for high school and college students. Illustrative examples are included for each entry. About 10,000 entries.


Vietnamese-English dictionary, romanized.

Intended for the speaker of Vietnamese. Some illustrative phrases with translations.


All phrases are given in English, a modified phonetic transcription of the Vietnamese, and traditional Vietnamese orthography. Many of the expressions are given in the form of fill-in sentences.


**INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA**

**BALINESE DICTIONARIES**


For the speaker of English. Uses a transliteration of the native script rather than the modern Roman orthography usually used in Bali. Introduction on Balinese writing. Entries include some variant spellings, some grammatical notes, levels of usage, and some illustrative phrases and sentences with translations.


Included is a ten-page introduction in Indonesian. Contains a list of root-words, giving in each case a selection of the actually occurring grammatical formations from these, all individually translated into Indonesian. Homonyms are listed separately.


Contains 1000 English words, with their equivalents in Indonesian and in Low, Polite, and High Balinese. This is followed by approximately 3000 short sentences in Balinese illustrating these words, but without translations. These are followed with a number of sections describing Bali and its life, and giving the relevant technical Balinese vocabulary (not included in the 1000 words). Also dealt with are: the country, dress, genealogical relations, the compass directions, plans of an ordinary and a high-caste house and of a typical temple. There is also a grammatical summary of the language, which is based on Fr. Kersten's Dutch Balinese Grammar (1948). Includes a sketch of Balinese grammar in Indonesian. Bibliography.
TOBA BATAK

DICTIONARIES


Introduction contains some brief grammatical notes. Entries include many examples of usage.

IBAN

READERS


Includes many examples of usage, and information about customs and folklore.

INDONESIAN-MALAY, INDONESIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Introduction covers sounds and spelling, and stress. Twenty-eight lessons with brief grammatical explanations. Vocabulary list at the end of each lesson. Exercises include fill-ins, question-answer, translation, multiple choice, comprehension, and sentence completion. Appended are 20 simple conversations and short passages from books and newspapers.


An introductory course prepared for the Inter-Mission Language Center for Cross-Cultural Communication, Bandung, Indonesia. Designed for study in Indonesia. Aims to provide some essential information relative to the use of bahasa Indonesia in many social settings. Contains 60 lessons built around a learning cycle: getting
language material to practice, practicing the material, using the material practiced, and evaluating practice. Both 'structural and functional/notional in approach. Lessons based on various social situations. Sample topics include: learning to encounter people, learning simple statements and responses, learning to get information and make requests for action, learning to learn vocabulary, talking to a stranger, talking to a relative, how people communicate their bad feelings, etc. Included in each lesson are pronunciation drills, grammar drills, and vocabulary.


Designed to give speaking, reading, writing, and listening practice. Consists of 35 chapters, each usually including a dialogue, cultural notes, pronunciation (first 15 chapters), structure, and a vocabulary list. The structure sections include drills and exercises (substitution, expansion, transformation, stimulus-response, and translation). Six review-lessons. An introductory section to the Indonesian sound and spelling systems displays the phonemic nature of the orthography of this language which is written in the Latin alphabet. The aural-oral approach adopted for the text presents graded lessons in a formal-conversational style. An additional chapter labelled "Informal Indonesian" is also presented. The Indonesian-English glossary at the end of the book contains those words already presented in the chapters. Supplementary reading materials should accompany those included within. A concise history of the language and its people is presented as a forward to the text.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 18 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes, and illustrated in dialogues and narratives. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, translation, question-answer, construction, completion, and comprehension drills and exercises. Cultural notes. Indonesian-English word list arranged alphabetically by root.


This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 32 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences, occasional dialogues, and a narrative. There are completion, response, transformation, translation, and sentence construction drills. Lesson One outlines the phonology. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Key to exercises. Indonesian-English, English-Indonesian glossaries.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. Twenty-five lessons with exercises (pronunciation, identification), translations, readings, conversational practice, word lists, and cultural notes.


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Thirty lessons, each typically consisting of basic sentences, reading selections, and grammar. Basic sentences also have literal translations and explanations of new items. They are for memorization, followed by pattern practice, free conversation and comprehension
exercises. Reading sections also include explanations of new items, followed by comprehension, completion, pattern practice, and composition-translation exercises. Grammar is explained in structural terms followed by drills. Part II deals with the distinctions of various stylistic, colloquial, and written forms of the language. Review Lessons, Key to exercises, English-Indonesian, Indonesian-English glossaries. Index. [NDEA]


For advanced level, after completion of Beginning Indonesian (same author) or its equivalent. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice in the style of Indonesian used in schools, lectures, public occasions, writing, etc. Divided into two parts. The first contains 20 units, each comprising a selection from current Indonesian publications with composition and conversation exercises based on them. The exercises include questions, rephrasings, word usage drills, and translation compositions. The first 15 units also include an oral translation-interpretation exercise to be done with a cassette recorder. The second part of the text is a reference grammar, structural in approach, accompanied by exercises. Key to exercises. Indonesian-English glossary. [NDEA]

For advanced level. Aims to develop an ability to understand and manipulate colloquial styles. Indonesian-English glossary. Cassettes cover each conversation and the exercises. [NDEA]
READERS


Intended for speakers of English who are beginning students of Indonesian. Designed to supplement a structured Indonesian course. Divided into 68 units, the last 3 of which are borrowed from Indonesian folklore. Uses line-for-line translations. Each unit has vocabulary and grammar notes, and sometimes pronunciation or cultural notes as well.

Dardjowidjojo, Soenjono. *An Advanced Indonesian Reader*. (Manuscript) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, Dept. of Indo-Pacific Languages, 1977. [Available from Author, Dept. of Indo-Pacific Languages, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Webster Hall 311, 2528 The Mall, Honolulu, HI] [NDEA]


Designed for intermediate students who have mastered the broad outlines of the grammatical structure of Indonesian or Malay. May be used in conjunction with Indonesian Conversations (same author). Gathered from a large variety of sources in Indonesian and Malaysian publications. Cassettes cover the pattern practices to the readings. [NDEA]


Structural in approach. In four parts: phonology, morphology (deals mainly with roots and affixes); form classes (nominals, predicatives, adjuncts, subordinators, etc.); and syntax (types of sentences and modes). Numerous examples with translations follow.
items described. Analysis is based on published texts (1945-66). The table of contents is designed to serve as an index. *Bibliography.* [NDEA]


Designed to give speech, reading, and some writing practice. Vol. I contains 17 lessons, divided into sections on basic sentences, grammatical notes, exercises, conversation, and some have a section on pronunciation. Vol. II has 15 lessons. The first 14 have sections on basic sentences, grammatical notes, exercises, and either a conversation, reading (with questions), short story, or discussion. Lesson 15 covers letter writing. The basic sentences are in dialogue form and are accompanied by pictures. The types of exercises used are question and answer, writing descriptions of pictures, substitution, transformations, translation, fill-in, and completion. Included in Vol. I are two summaries of the basic sentences used. Both texts have an Indonesian-English vocabulary. Appended to Vol. II are: a section on idiomatic usage and vocabulary points; a section on common mistakes in translation; and 16 additional readings with questions.


Pedagogical grammar. May be used for self-instructional purposes in conjunction with another language textbook. Grammatical constructions are first introduced in table form, followed by brief explanations and numerous examples. There are sentence construction, expansion, transformation, completion, and combination exercises. These are designed so the beginning student can use them for learning new constructions, and intermediate and advanced students can use them for review.

**DICTIONARIES**


Approximately 18,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech, some illustrative examples.
About 27,000 entries.

Entries include parts of speech and many illustrative examples with translations.

Two-way dictionary. Intended for Indonesian and English speakers. In Indonesian-English section entries include accents for pronunciation of Indonesian words and some illustrative phrases. In the English-Indonesian section the Indonesian prefix me- is placed behind the stems of the verbs. Includes lists of Indonesian and English abbreviations.

Dutch-Indonesian dictionary.

Guide to standard and correct usage in modern Indonesian. Each entry begins with two or more head-words arranged in semantic groups. The whole work is alphabetical according to the initial letter of the first or major head-word in the entries. Explanations with examples of usage and translations are given after the enumeration of the head-words. Also gives correct spelling, nuances of meaning, situations in which the word is taboo, and sometimes whether the word is used primarily in one particular area and not in another English-Indonesian index.

Intended as a supplement to previous dictionaries, follows format of Echols and Shadily, An English-Indonesian Dictionary.

French-Indonesian dictionary.
TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Introduction covers pronunciation. Contains 23 lessons, each divided into vocabulary and associated phrases, lesson notes, translation exercises, and substitution drills. Appended are Malay sayings, keys for exercises, points for further study, a grammar index, and a Malay-English vocabulary.


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, completion, response, and additive drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Additional vocabulary is introduced in lists. Some cultural notes. Malay material is in Roman transcription, with capital letters indicating stress, accompanied by the British conventional spelling in part IV, and by the Dutch conventional spelling in part V. Glossary in each part. [USAFL]


Designed to give writing practice, but much of the material can also be used in everyday conversation. Knowledge of elementary Malay is assumed. Based on the language found in news-bulletins, magazines, modern novels, etc. Uses a vocabulary of about 2,000 Malay words. Forty-eight lessons in 16 parts, each part to be covered in a week. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Uses translation, grammatical, and composition exercises. Key. Malay-English and English-Malay vocabularies.

Designed for self-instructional use. Gives speech, reading and writing practice. Introductory section on pronunciation. Forty-eight lessons with brief grammatical explanations, many illustrative examples, vocabulary sections and usually conversations or reading passages. Uses fill-in, translation, and sentence-forming drills and exercises. Appended are sections on idiomatic expressions and the new spelling system.

**GRAMMARS**


Includes sections on the alphabet, vowels, consonants, combinations, and diphthongs.


**DICTIONARIES**


Intended primarily for pupils in Malayan schools, but can be used by speakers of both languages. Brief introductory sections on grammar, the new spelling system, and numerals. Entries include illustrative phrases and related words. Revised according to the new spelling system.


Intended primarily for the speaker of Malay. Approximately 7,600 entries with root words and derivatives, each with illustrative sentences. No translations for illustrative phrases and definitions are in Malay. English-Bahasa Malaysia cross-references.


Approximately 13,000 entries. Includes root words and derivatives. Main entries in boldface, followed by
English definition in italics followed by more detailed Malay definition. English-Bahasa Malay glossary.


English-Malay-Malaysian dictionary.


Brief introductory section on vowels and consonants. Uses Arabic script and romanization for the Malay words. Illustrative sentences.


JAVANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


Twenty-one lessons with grammatical explanations and translation exercises. Glossary and modern Javanese texts.

GRAMMARS


Reprints of 16 articles published from 1950-76. Some of the topics included are: word formation, verb structure, numeral system, and respect forms.

DICTIONARIES


KAYAN

GRAMMARS


Intended for the beginning student of Kayan. Structural in approach. All of the main grammatical features are described. Nineteen brief chapters covering such topics as: pronunciation, negatives, questions, and affixes. Appendices on the fusion of possessive pronouns, exclamations, and names and titles.

DICTIONARIES


English-Baluy Kayan vocabulary. Includes a list of words not common to both Baluy Kayan and Baram Kayan, and a few notes on grammar. References.

Reflects the traditional language as well as modern usages. The general introduction discusses the process of compilation and the lexical methods used. A certain amount of anthropological data are recorded under words covering cultural themes.

LAMPUNG GRAMMARS


Uses several grammatical models as the basis for description, including structural and transformational. Brief introduction on the language and the people. Sections on phonology, morphophonemics, the sentence, phrasal structures, and morphology. An appendix contains 8 texts with free translations. Lampung-English glossary. Bibliography.

MINANGKABAO GRAMMARS


MURUT GRAMMARS


Tagmemic description of Timugon (a dialect of Highland Murut). Introduction to the general and linguistic background. Chapter 2 is on phonology. Chapters 3-4, 6-8 deal with clause and phrase structure. Chapter 5 is on the morphology. Chapter 9 contains texts with translations and analysis. Chapter 10 is an outline of other Murut languages. Bibliography. Map.

On the Bakumpai language-structure.

**NGAJU DAYAK**


**SANGIR**


Description of the phonemes of Sangiré, divided into three sections: contrast between phonemes, variation within phonemes, and distribution of the phonemes.


**SUNDA**


Divided into 60 lessons for a full-time 3-month course. Based on principles of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics. Uses a functional syllabus,
emphasizing such things as encounters, requests, communicating feelings, etc. Includes pronunciation, grammar, and vocabulary drills, and an assignment for outside of class every day of study. The goals of the text are to get students involved in various social situations, to use information resources such as newspapers and magazines, and to learn about the culture of the Sundanese. An appendix contains English translations of the texts and grammar drills.

PHILIPPINES

GENERAL REFERENCE


Information on 25 language groups, including ethnographic data, phonology, pronouns, particles, verb formation, illustrative sentences, and further readings.


BABUYAN (PHILIPPINE BATAK)

DICTIONARIES


BIKOL

GRAMMARS


Includes a description of the verbal affix system, case affixes, and semantic affixes.

DICTIONARIES


About 2,000 entries presented trilingually (English, Bikol, and Spanish).
[CENTRAL] BONTOC

DICTIONARIES


Contains 9,000 entries. Each entry has 4 parts besides the headword: grammatical information (word class, etc.), gloss, example of usage with free translation, and semantic field (set of related words). May include source language, dialectal forms, synonyms, phonological variants. Introduction has sections on the spelling system and pronunciation, and includes much grammatical information. English-Bontok finder list of about 4,000 entries.

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


GRAMMARS

Walrod, Michael R. *Discourse grammar in Ga’dang.* (Summer Institute of Linguistics publications in linguistics; publication no. 63) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. ix, 118 pp.

For the specialist. Based on tagmemics and stratificational grammar. Describes three genres of discourse—narrative, expository, and procedural. Chapter on sentence types. Includes texts illustrating the three discourse genres, all with free translations.

IBANAG

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 3,600 entries. Based on vocabulary used in everyday situations, from written and spoken
sources. Each entry includes pronunciation (in IPA phonemic transcription), part of speech, one or more meanings or English-equivalents. Some entries include the language of immediate derivation, or variants in pronunciation or vocabulary. Introduction provides brief notes on pronunciation, morphology, syntax, and orthography, and a brief history of Ibanag.


The first part is an Itawis-English word list which is organized as a root dictionary, i.e., entries are composed of a root headword followed by derived form sub-headwords. The main entries include the root headwords, English gloss (definition), and other relevant information. The subentries give the derived forms, their English glosses, and other information. Sources of borrowed terms are given. The second part is an English-Itawis finder list. Introduction includes a brief section on phonemes, phonological rules, and affixes.

**IFUGAO (BATAD) (KALEYI)**

**DICTIONARIES**


*Ifugao-English.* Introductory section on orthography, semantic classes, constituent listings, grammar, and organization of the dictionary. Some of the words are listed along with other members of their class. Others are listed separately and are immediately followed by their English translation.

**KALAGAN**

**GRAMMARS**

Collins, Grace C. "Two Views of Kalagan Grammar." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1970. 121 pp. [70-14962]

Includes a traditional sketch of the central syntactic system of Kalagan, and also a description of the grammar based on a generative "case grammar" approach, using Fillmore's 1968 model.

TEACHING MATERIALS


Forty conversational lessons based on incidents first portrayed in English. Sagada-English vocabulary.

MAMANWA

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. A description of the phonology, morphology, and syntax. Uses tagmemics, case grammar, and deep structure analysis.

MANOBO

GRAMMARS


Intended as a practical grammar. Designed to provide speaking knowledge. Structural in approach. Frequently shifts from one level or pattern and back again to attain an easier progression from simpler to more complex material. An appendix contains an outline of grammatical constructions at each level as a reference aid. Manobo-English vocabulary.

MANSI

GRAMMARS


A grammatical sketch covering levels from the stem through the paragraph.

PAMPANGO

GRAMMARS


Based on Chafe's model (1970, Meaning and the Structure of Language).
DICTIONARIES


PANGASINAN

GRAMMARS


TAGALOG

GRAMMARS

For the specialist. First section covers methodological preliminaries, such as: definition of language, structure of language, and scope of the description. The rest of the book covers phonology, syntax, and morphology. Bibliography.

Marquez, Ely J. "A Phonology of Tagalog." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. 139 pp. [DCJ 75-20782]


For the specialist.

DICTIONARIES


Presents over 3,000 words that are not a part of 'Standard Tagalog' from rural Tayabas. Few words are of Spanish origin, fewer of American. Gives definitions (Tagalog, English), examples of usage, some synonyms, and cross references.


TAUSUG-MAGINDANAO

DICTIONARIES


Introduction contains sections on orthography, alphabetization, explanatory notes, and grammar notes. Entries include part of speech, grammatical information and explanations, cross references, and many illustrative phrases and sentences with free translations. Appendices on vocabulary for birds, fish, seashells, animals, and plants.

VISAYAN, AKLAN

GRAMMARS


A detailed formal grammar of phonology, morphophonemics, word classes and derivation. (See also Zorc under DICTIONARIES.) [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Dictionary of root words and derivations intended for speakers of both languages. The dictionary is preceded by a discussion of root words and their derivations, an outline of the six basic grammatical functions and the basic parts of speech of Aklanon, a discussion of morphophonemic change, and an explanation of the conventions for spellig the Aklanon dialect. Includes bibliography. [PC]

VISAYAN, CEBUANO

GRAMMARS


VISAYAN, YAKAN

DICTIONARIES


YAKAN

DICTIONARIES


LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC

AUSTRALIA


Written for a general audience, linguists and students of Australian languages. Intended as a tentative survey of Australian linguistics. Chapters cover vocabulary, phonology, phonological change, classification of languages, word classes, nouns, pronouns, verbs, syntax,
as well as sections on tribe and language, speech and song styles, and the role of language in Aboriginal Australian society today. Maps (9).

**GRAMMARS**


**ALAYAWARRA**


**DICTIONARIES**


A comprehensive dictionary. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, grammatical and cultural information, and illustrative phrases and sentences. Cross references. Map.
BANDJALANG


Reference grammar. Brief introduction outlines the linguistic geography of the Bandjalang dialects and location of the Bandjalang speakers, and gives a recent history of the tribe. Description of the main characteristics of Waalubal and the other middle Clarence dialects. Chapters cover phonology, nouns and pronouns, verbs, syntax, Bandjalang dialects, Waalubal texts (seven, with translations), and the lexicon (Waalubal-English, with a semantic index). Appended is a grammar of the Casino dialect written in 1940 by W.E. Smythe.

BIRI


DJINGILI


DYIRBAL

Dixon, Robert M.W. The Dyirbal language of North Queensland. (Cambridge studies in linguistics, 9) Cam-
Revision of author's Ph.D. thesis (London). Based on transformational-generative model in dealing with syntax. Structural in description of affixes, types of construction, etc. Included also are general notes on the Australian languages, and on Dyirbal and its speakers. Appendices on Dyirbal logic, texts, list of Dyirbal affixes, and index of Australian languages. Dyirbal-English vocabulary. Maps.

GIDABAL

GRAMMARS

Grammar based on structuralism and tagmemics. Sections cover parts of speech, noun and verb phrases, clause types, and sentences. Gidabal-English and English-Gidabal vocabularies. Entries in the first include part of speech. Map.

GOG-NAR

GRAMMARS


GOGO-YIMDJIR (GUUGU-YIMIDHIRR)

GRAMMARS

Descriptive grammar intended to give a general understanding of the structure of the language. On the whole structural in approach. There is an introductory section on the history, dialects, and the sociolinguistic patterns of the Guugu Yimidhirr. The description deals
with phonology, morphology, and syntax. Numerous illustrations provided with literal and approximate translations. Provided also is a text with translations and commentary. Included are an alphabetical vocabulary list, a semantically based list, both with English glosses. List of selected affixes. Map.

**GUMBAINGAR**

**GRAMMARS**


**JALANDJI (GUGU-YALANJI)**

**GRAMMARS**


Brief sections on phonemes (alphabet), pronominal system, and anthropological notes.


**JALANGA**

**GRAMMARS**

KALKATUNGU

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Uses relational grammar. Chapters cover phonology, nouns and pronouns, verbs, other function morphemes, word order and thematic structure, and Kalkatungu in comparative/historical perspective. Seven texts with literal translations. English–Kalkatungu topical glossary.


KAPAU

DICTIONARIES


Main section is Kapauka-Malayan; Dutch; English. Approximately 2,000 Kapauku root-words with some idioms and derivations. Some dialect differences are noted. A few illustrative phrases. Followed by three sections: Malayan-Kapauka; Dutch-Kapauku; and English-Kapauku.

KUNJEN

GRAMMARS

MALAK-MALAK

GRAMMARS


Introduction outlines the geographical location and linguistic classification of the language, reviews previous descriptive work, and explains the orientation of the present description. Surface descriptions of phonology, morphology, and syntax. three texts with interlinear and free translations.

MARANUNGU

GRAMMARS


MAUNG

GRAMMARS


MURALIDBAN

GRAMMARS

NGANDI

GRAMMARS


Introductory chapter on the language, fieldwork, and previous research. The grammar includes chapters covering phonology, morphology, and syntax. Uses structuralism and generative grammar. Dictionary includes approximately 1500 entries in the Ngandi-English section. Entries list word-class, related words, and some illustrative phrases. Also includes a topical vocabulary and an English-Ngandi supplementary index. Fourteen texts with interlinear and free translations. Bibliography.

NGARINJIN

DICTIONARIES


Entries include some grammatical notes, some indication of levels of usage (figurative, idioms), and illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Guide to pronunciation with description of phonemes. Map.

PITJANTJATJARA

GRAMMARS

Myers, Deborah, ed. A simple explanation of Pitjantjatjara. Adelaide, Australia: Education Dept. of South
Brief grammatical explanations on sound system, major word classes, minor word classes, building sentences, and expressing ideas (negation, conditionals, emphasis, etc.). Short text with interlinear translation. Bibliography. Map.

PITTA-PITTA

GRAMMARS


THARGARI

GRAMMARS

For the specialist. Structural in approach. Chapters on phonemics, morphophonemics, word and sentence structure, nouns, verbs, particles, and enclitics. Maps.

TIWI

GRAMMARS

Introductory section on the language and previous work done on it. Text divided into three parts. The first part (grammar) contains chapters on phonology, morphophonology, morphology, and syntax. Based on structuralism, tagmemics, transformational-generative grammar, and system-structure theory. The section on myths contains 17 texts with interlinear and free translations, textual notes, and explanatory notes. The dictionary has Tiwi-English and English-Tiwi sections, with gender noted, and grammatical notes. Also includes
a thesaurus with semantic classifications of nouns. 

Map. 

WAILBRI (WALBIRI) 

GRAMMARS 


DICTIONARIES 


Introductory section in Part I covers orthography, alphabet used, basic syllable chart, notes on how children learn Walbiri, and useful expressions. Entries include grammatical notes, cross-references, and illustrative phrases and sentences. Appendix on kin and marriage groupings. 

WALMATJARI 

GRAMMARS 


Non-technical reference grammar. Part one contains general information about the people and languages of Fitzroy Crossing. Part two is on the Walmatjari language itself. Includes a phonemic analysis, grammatical section, bibliography, and a 200-item word list. Texts with interlinear and free translations. Cassette includes word lists to demonstrate various sounds. Each word is said twice on the tape, and lasts seven to eight minutes. Map.

WARLUWARA

GRAMMARS


WARUNGU

GRAMMARS


WESTERN DESERT/PINTUPI

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


Sections on the people, their environment, and their culture.

Pintupi-English. Approximately 4,000 entries. Entries include cross-references, and class of verb (if entry is a verb). English-Pintupi finder list.

**WIK-MUNKAN**

**GRAMMARS**


First section includes notes on phonology and orthography, and gives a sample text. Second section is a descriptive grammar, basically tagmemic in approach.


For the specialist. Analysis of various types of sentences, such as contrastive, concession, result, and quotation sentences. Based on tagmemics.
WOJOKESO


YAYGIR


YIDIN


Intended mainly for the specialist. Uses structuralism and transformational-generative grammar. First chapter discusses the language and its people. Other chapters on phonology, morphology, syntax, deep syntax (theoretical section), and the lexicon. Includes an appendix on previous work done on the language, three texts, list of affixes, index of Australian languages and tribes, and a Yidin-English vocabulary.

YUKULTA


NEW GUINEA, or "PAPUAN" AND NEW GUINEA AUSTRONESIAN

ABAU

GRAMMARS


Phonology section is structural in approach, and includes comparison of dialects. Discourse and paragraph are covered in the grammar section, with texts to illustrate. Based on tagmemics.

AU

GRAMMARS


AWA

DICTIONARIES


Represents the Southern dialect as recorded in the village of Mobuta. In the Awa-English section the entries may include: vernacular form; unaspected form of the same word occurring in brackets; other words with the same meaning and occurrence; words with the same meaning but different occurrence; non-verbal class; affixes; English meaning of vernacular form; additional notes; and related words. Sub-entries consist of: derivations from the main entry; compounds or phrases including the main entry; and idioms which contain the main entry as one of the primary parts. In the English-Awa section entries consist of only the English word followed by the Awa equivalent(s). Introduction gives a sketch of Awa grammar covering the clause, sentence, phrase, and word. Bibliography. Map.
READERS


GRAMMARS


Based on Longacre's tagmemic model. Highlights embedding in the sentence types of Barai.

FIJIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


DICTIONARIES


A concise dictionary intended for the English speaker. Concentration is on the Bau Dialect. Normal educated speech is taken as the standard. Included are terms of flora, fish, and birds. Arrangement is according to the roots. References are made to Churchward's *New Fijian Grammar*. Entries include grammatical information, illustrative phrases, proverbs, and cross references.

Intended for the speaker of English. The Fijian-English entries include parts of speech, some synonyms and some illustrative phrases. The English-Fijian section is intended to serve as an index. Brief grammar, traditional in approach. Divided into four sections: orthography, etymology (parts of speech), syntax, and prosody.

FORE GRAMMARS


GAHUKU GRAMMARS

Deibler, Ellis W. Semantic Relationships of Gahuku Verbs. (SIL Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields Series, no. 48) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1974. 159 pp. [Also available in microfiche]

Contains an overview of the structure of Gahuku followed by a detailed analysis of various aspects of the grammar, including semantic relationships between clauses, and a discussion of the theoretical model followed.

HUA GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Generative grammar. Deals with coordination, subordination, subjecthood and coreference.
IDUNA

GRAMMARS


Includes "Paragraph and Discourse Structure in Suena" by D. Wilson and "Iduna Sentence Structure" by J. Hackett.


For the specialist. Description of the sentence structure with special reference to embedding.

KAPAU

DICTIONARIES


Main section is Kapauka-Malayan; Dutch; English. Approximately 2,000 Kapauku root words with some idioms and derivations. Some dialect differences are noted. A few illustrative phrases. Followed by three sections: Malayan-Kapauka; Dutch-Kapauku; and English-Kapauku.

KEWA

DICTIONARIES


KUNIMAIPA

GRAMMARS


A tagmemic analysis from morphophonemics to discourse.
MANAM

GRAMMARS


MUYUW

READERS


A selection of folk tales of Muyuw. Designed to give extra reading practice for new literates. No translations.

DICTIONARIES


A Muyuw-English and English-Muyuw dictionary of the most commonly used words. Phonological and grammatical notes.

NASIOI

TEACHING MATERIALS


An introduction to the language, designed to give the student a familiarity with the basic structure, and speech practice. Contains a description of the phonology, 80 brief lessons and a Nasioi-English, English-Nasioi dictionary. Each lesson is in the form of question and answer, or statement and response. Material is introduced by minimal parts, one new part in each utterance. Nasioi material is in a modified roman system.

Three sections covering: Patep sentences; ana analysis of Patep narrative texts; and an analysis of Patep hortatory texts. Uses texts with interlinear and free translations. Basically tagmemic in approach.

**POLICE MOTU**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


**GRAMMARS**


English-Motu and Motu-English. In the English-Motu section the entries have no illustrative phrases or sentences. In the Motu-English section there are some illustrative phrases, and parts of speech are given. Following the vocabularies are: a list of sentences and phrases in English and Motu; topical vocabularies without translations; and a comparative vocabulary with 400 words in seven dialects.

**SALT-YUI**

**GRAMMARS**


Intended as a pedagogical grammar. On the whole, tagmemic in approach, but utilizes other approaches as well. Covers all levels in the grammatical hierarchy from words to discourse. Includes texts with interlinear translations. No exercises. Bibliography.
SUENA GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Builds on the analysis found in Suena Grammar, 1974 (same author). Based on tagmemics as described by Longacre. Includes texts with interlinear and free translations.

TANGA DICTIONARIES


Includes notes on the Tanga Islands; a list of articles by Francis Bell on the Islands; and an outline of the grammar by Capell. Grammar has sections on phonemic structure, sentence structure, Tanga Verb Phrase, pronominal system, and the Tanga noun phrase. In the Tanga-English section entries include illustrative phrases and sentences, and part of speech if ambiguous. The English-Tanga section is essentially a finder list, with a few illustrative phrases and sentences.

TELEFOL DICTIONARIES


Based mainly on the dialect spoken by the Kialimin parish of the Northern dialect. Telefol-English and English-Telefol. In the first section entries include: vernacular form and variants; synonyms, source of derivations or borrowings, contractions, special forms; class symbol with or without grammatical symbols; grammatical restrictions; English meanings; antonyms, comments, literal translation, cross-references, and listing of other object person prefixes. In the English-
Telefol section only the English gloss and the equivalent Telefol form or forms are given. Appendix with lists of natural species and types of object. Bibliography.

TIFAL

DICTIONARY


TOLAI

TEACHING MATERIALS


The text is planned for maximum drilling in the most difficult language patterns. Six of the 47 lessons are presented in appendices for early mastery. There are 32 main lessons, followed by supplementary lessons and six advanced lessons containing useful expressions and untranslated dialogues and freely translated stories. The main lessons are designed to encourage automatic combination and transformation of Tolai utterances. Following the lessons are an English-Tolai glossary of 600 words, and a Tolai-English listing with cross-references to the lessons. The text includes a brief sketch of the sound system and standard orthography, as well as an outline of the grammar. Students are expected to spend two or three months in a native village for intensive language study.

USARUFA/USURUFA

READERS


No English translations. Description of some of the animals of Africa.
YAREBA

READERS


YESSAN-MAYO

READERS


Designed for new literates. English translations at the back of the book.


No English translations in this edition.

LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

ATAYAL

DICTIONARIES


BANONI

GRAMMARS

Lincoln, Peter C. "Describing Banoni, an Austronesian Language of Southwest Bougainville." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975/76. 312 pp. [DCJ 76-25039]

Description of orthography, pronouns and noun phrases, verbs and associated markers, inflection, and phrases. Appendix includes a traditional story with both a morpheme-by-morpheme translation and a fuller translation.
BUNUN

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Primarily based on case grammar and related theories.

DICTIONARIES


CHAMORRO

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. The 25 lessons typically contain a dialogue to be memorized, structural grammar notes, everyday idiomatic expressions, supplementary dialogues and monologues, and vocabulary lists. Also included are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, question-answer, transformation, and expansion drills. Appendices on the Chamorro consanguineal kinship system, and Chamorro songs. Grammar index. Chamorro-English glossary. The second edition uses a revised spelling system to match that used in Chamorro-English Dictionary and Chamorro Reference Grammar.

HUAILOU

GRAMMARS


Introduction includes sections on the geographical situation of the language Houailou, dialects, description of the different age groups, and the transcription
system. Structural in approach. The phonological analysis takes into account dialect variations and the language differences among the various age groups. The chapter on prosody covers stress and the tone system. The section on grammar is organized on the basis of the definition of diverse categories and the analysis of their combining powers. Many examples, with translations. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS


Introduction includes sections on the socio-political situation on Ouvea, the linguistic situation, kinship terms, and housing. On the whole, structural in approach. Sections on phonology, morphology and syntax. Many examples, with translations. Bibliography.

LENAKEL GRAMMARS


Based on the speech used in the south-west of the Lenakel-speaking area. Structural in approach. Divided into six sections: introduction; phonology; morphology; simple sentence structure; complex sentences; and texts. The grammar covers nouns, verbs, adjectives, adjuncts, interjections, affixes to verbs and nouns, and the case-marking prepositions. The Lenakel examples in sections 3-6 are given in four parts: the phrase; sentence or text in suggested orthography; morpheme-by-morpheme breakdown; morpheme-by-morpheme glosses; and free English translation.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. Two sections. In the Lenakel-English section entries include grammatical categories, illustrative phrases and sentences, idiomatic expressions, and some etymological and detailed phonological and grammatical information where appropriate. The English-Lenakel section is intended as an index. Instructions for use are included. Bibliography.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bender, Byron W. **Spoken Marshallese: an Intensive Language Course with Grammatical Notes and Glossary.** (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press, 1969. xxv, 438 pp. Cassettes (48), Tapes (48). [Cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons contains dialogues, grammar notes, drills, suggestions for conversation, and a vocabulary list. Pronunciation information and drills in some early lessons. Occasional proverbs and short prose selections. A preliminary section provides instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation. The Marshallese material is in transcription and in a conventional Marshallese spelling system. Marshallese-English and English-Marshallese glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS


Structural in approach. Divided into 5 parts: Introduction (covering dialects and ritual language); Marshallese and Proto-Austronesian; Phonology; Morphology and Syntax. Comparisons made to other languages. Many illustrative examples in translations.
DICTIONARIES

Approximately 12,000 Marshallese entries. Entries include phonemic transcription of headwords, dialect information, variant pronunciations, status information (archaic, idioms, slang, vulgar), etymological information, grammatical information, definitions, and example sentences. Introduction includes sections on sounds of Marshallese finding words in the dictionary and explanation of the grammatical codes that are used. Terms dealing with flora, fauna and stars are included. English-Marshallese finder list. Section on place names.

MOKILESE

GRAMMARS

Intended as a reference grammar for native speakers of Mokilese and linguists. Structural in approach. Introduction includes section on borrowed terms. Chapters cover: phonology; morphology; nouns and reference; quantification; possessive constructions; predicates, verbs, and verb phrases; modality; directionals and locative-possessive sentences; aspect; complex sentences; word formation; and sentence processes. Appendix includes sections on orthography, symbols, compounds, and punctuation and capitalization.


DICTIONARIES

Introduction gives an outline of the phonology and orthography, possessive paradigms, personal pronouns and determiners, numerals, transitive and intransitive verbs, reduplication of verbs, and verb suffixes. Entries include parts of speech, language of derivation of a borrowed term, idioms and related terms. English-Mokilese finder list.
NARINJARI

GRAMMARS


PALAUAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple substitution, variable substitution, response, expansion, and transformation drills. Brief notes, in structural terms, on grammar and vocabulary usage. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology and the spelling system used, which in general agrees with contemporary Palauan practices. A pre-lesson contains a list of general expressions and pronunciation (repetition) drills. Palauan-English glossary and English-Palauan finder list. [PC]

DICTIONARIES


Intended for speakers of both languages. Introduction includes description of entries, Palauan sounds and spelling, and terminology and definitions used. Main entries include parts of speech, subentries of related forms or derivations, cross-references, autonyms and synonyms, some loan sources and some phonetic transcriptions. English-Palauan finder list.

POLYNESIAN, HAWAIIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 68
lessons, dialogues and basic sentences serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are pattern substitution, completion, and translation drills and comprehension questions. Vocabulary is confined to 800 words. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Appended are a select bibliography, an index of songs and chants, a grammar index, and Hawaiian-English, English-Hawaiian vocabularies.


For use at the secondary and college levels. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The 30 units (plus six reviews) contain basic sentences, dialogues and narratives. There are response, substitution, transformation, completion and expansion drills. Grammatical explanations in structural terms. Hawaiian-English and English-Hawaiian glossaries. Grammar index. The cassettes or tapes include basic utterances, substitution drills, questions and answers, conversations, directed responses, commands and rejoinders, proverbs, positive and negative utterances, and reading lessons.

GRAMMARS


Designed for the layman as well as the linguist. Reference grammar, data-oriented and structural in approach. The "Notes on Hawaiian Grammar" published as part of the authors' first three editions of Hawaiian-English dictionary have been revised and expanded in this volume. Technical terms are kept to a minimum. The analysis is based on the Hawaiian language as found in texts, in ordinary conversation, and in Kavena Pukui's memories. Included 12 chapters which cover the major features of the language. Most attention is given to the sound system and to the structure of words and
phrases; less concentration is given to complex sentences. Numerous illustrative examples are provided. Intended as a companion volume to the authors' Hawaiian Dictionary (1971).


Reference grammar, structural and traditional in approach. Divided into 83 lessons. Most are divided into brief grammatical explanations, list of vocabulary, and sentences. No translations given for sentences and reading passages. Includes 12 reading lessons. Hawaiian-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES


Condensed version of the authors' Hawaiian Dictionary. A condensed grammar is included, outlining in clear and simple terms the structure of the language.

POLYNESIAN, LUAN(G)UIA

GRAMMARS


POLYNESIAN, MANGAREVA

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Tregear, Edward. A dictionary of Mangareva (or Gambier Islands). Wellington, New Zealand: John Mackay, Govt. Printing Office, 1899. 121 pp. [Pub. under the authority of the Board of Directors of the New Zealand Institute]

Mangareva-English dictionary. Entries show stress, some illustrative phrases.
TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and included in two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lesson One includes a brief outline of phonology and repetition drills. Key to exercises.


General introduction. Teachers' manual for the Te Rangatahi and Te Reo Rangatira series of textbooks. Also outline of the cultural context of the books, and specific teaching notes. The three sections that have been issued cover Te Rangatahi 1 (1973 version), Te Rangatahi 2 (1972 version) and Te Reo Rangatira. Part 3, which will deal with Te Rangatahi 3, will be issued later. Vowel length marked with macrons.


A continuation of the Rangatahi series. Ten chapters each consisting of a dialogue, questions in Maori, vocabulary with English glosses; explanations of idioms, and exercises, including translation from English into Maori and Maori into English. Some supplementary material. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Wellington, New Zealand]

For first year Maori Studies students. Text demonstrates the basic patterns used in Maori speech. Twenty-two sections on various structural or lexical features. Workbook-type format with translation and other exercises. Line drawings (diagramatic). Key to exercises. No general vocabulary. Cassette or record with transcript and accompanying handbook of the same title are also available.


Illustrates various word games and other exercises for teaching Maori vocabulary and sentence structure with material drawn from H.R. Waititi's Te Rangataki I and II.


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Six lessons with narratives, vocabulary lists, and exercises (translation, response, substitution, and completion).


Designed to give speech practice. Divided into five parts. Part I contains brief outlines of pronunciation and grammar (in traditional terms). Part II contains sets of unrelated sentences on various topics, and parts III and IV, dialogues with cultural information. Part V contains vocabulary arranged by topic. Maori material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress.


For beginners. Consists of 6 extended-play discs. Each disk has a separate subject: pronunciation; the simple sentence; the negative sentence; counting and
time; noun and pronoun; and the verb. Accompanying texts are given on the reverse side of each sleeve.


General introduction to Maori language for secondary school pupils or adults. Consists of 37 lessons, mostly built around some particular grammatical construction or word class. Each lesson consists of a brief introduction with an explanation in English of the major topic, and examples in Maori. These are followed by a series of short practice exercises, many of which involve translation from and into English. Extension material includes rhymes, songs, and crosswords. Illustrations and examples draw from both rural and urban settings.


Each book of the course will cover one year's work. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives. Exercises in each chapter. Illustrations are used. Maori is used in the instructions. Vocabulary lists. Maori-English glossary.


Intended for secondary schools. Contains 7 chapters from the 1962 edition of Te Rangatahi 1 and a new second chapter. Basic format is the same as the original edition, but exercise material is revised and only 2 general tests are included. Sectional and general vocabularies are retained. Vowel length marked by macrons.


Intended for secondary schools. Contains 7 chapters from Te Rangatahi 1 (1962 ed.) and one chapter from Te Rangatahi 2 (1964 ed.). Exercises from original source have been revised. General testing sections follow chapters 4 and 8. General and sectional vocabularies with English glosses are retained. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Intended for secondary schools. Contains the text from all but the first chapter of *Te Rangatahi 2*, 1964 ed., with revised exercises to comply with audio-visual teaching and testing methods. This edition does not contain the three testing sections included in the 1964/1974 editions of *Te Rangatahi 2*. Vocabulary lists have also been omitted. The exercises were written by T.S. Karetu, author of *Te Reo Rangatira*. Line drawings. No general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.


Intended as a basic introductory text for secondary school students. Consists of 27 lessons, each constructed around a particular grammatical category or relationship, accompanied by illustrative sentences, translation exercises and vocabulary lists. Concludes with a summary of grammatical points and general Maori to English and English to Maori vocabulary sections. Vowel length marked with macrons.

READERS


English and Maori texts on facing pages. Vowel length unmarked.


A series of 24 books exactly paralleling the English language editions of Price Milburn's *PM Instant Readers* series. Each book has 7 pages of text (two or three lines) presenting a simple sentence to match the accompanying photographs. No English glosses or general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.


Consists of 90 traditional songs and poems. Each
song is accompanied by an introduction which includes historical and genealogical information, and is followed by detailed notes on particular words and phrases. Text and commentary is in Maori and English. Sometimes vowel length marked by macrons, mostly unmarked.


Contains 110 songs and poems. Same format as Book 1 above.


Contains text and detailed commentaries for 90 songs. Same format as Parts I and II above.


A collection of 41 Maori poems from various 19th century sources, arranged according to traditional functional/stylistic categories. Includes a general introduction, introductions to each section, English translations facing the Maori text, and a commentary in English on each poem. Vowel length marked with macrons.


Series A consists of 10 booklets, each with 16 sets of line drawings and accompanying simple sentences or questions and answers. Each booklet concentrates on one sentence pattern. Series B follows a similar format but includes longer sequences of text and some complex and compound sentences. No English glosses are given, no general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.


A handbook for teachers using the Korero Maori series of readers. Includes a 50 page reference grammar and a
listing of all the text material from the Korero Maori books with accompanying English translations.

DICTIONARIES

Approximately 15,000 entries. All Maori words contained in the Williams and the Treagar dictionaries are included. Maori borrowings from English are incorporated. Essentially a comprehensive finder list. May be used in conjunction with a Maori-English dictionary. No examples of usage.

Contains a list of words related to colored illustrations, grouped into 54 semantic categories and domains. Most of the pictures were taken from the Oxford English Picture Dictionary (Oxford, 1977). Index of Maori words. Uses macrons to mark vowel length.

In the Maori-English section, vowel length is indicated by the use of macrons. The English-Maori section contains single-word definitions. Both sections arranged in finder list format with some explanatory notes on items of special cultural interest. Dialect variants for some concepts are included, but are not identified.


POLYNESIAN, NIUE

GRAMMARS

Setter, William J. Studies in Niuean Syntax. (Outstanding dissertations in linguistics) New York, NY:


Grammar is traditional in approach. In the Niue-English section entries include illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. In the English-Niue section there are no illustrative phrases.

DICTIONARIES


Niue-English dictionary. Grammatical notes with examples and translations. Entries include parts of speech, many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations, and derivations.

POLYNESIAN, NUKUORO

READERS


POLYNESIAN, RAPANUI

GRAMMARS


Grammar is structural in approach. Includes many examples, all with translations. Rapanui-Spanish dictionary. Entries include many illustrative phrases.
DICTIONARIES


Brief introduction on phonology of Rapanui. Entries include many illustrative phrases and, all with translations.

TEACHING MATERIALS


Intended for speakers of English. Introduction covers alphabet, some important words and expressions, and general question patterns with answers. Section II deals with conversational topics, such as games, money, food, and relations. Each lesson contains statements, commands, questions and answers on everyday topics; a vocabulary list of new words; and another vocabulary list with words which could be substitutes for others in the statements, commands, questions and answers. Section III contains brief grammatical notes, structural in approach.

GRAMMARS


Sections on the language (pp. 607) and relationship terms (pp. 99-101).

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 16,000 words are defined in this dictionary, including proper names, compounds, derivatives, common sequences of bases, and Bellonese variants. The vocabulary, both ancient and modern, includes religious terms intelligible only to performers of the old rituals, and loan words used by young people. Names of about 1,000 flora and fauna are included.
POLYNESIAN, SAMOAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the spelling and the phonology. Appendixed are a key to translations, principal parts of the common verbs, a list of words adopted from other languages, and Samoan-English, English-Samoan glossaries.

GRAMMARS


Traditional in approach. Sections on all the parts of speech. Includes 23 short reading passages, each with vocabulary notes; a comparison of Samoan with Tahitian and Maori; and English-Samoan, Samoan-English vocabularies.


DICTIONARIES


The arrangement of the 5000 entries in the Samoan-English section is alphabetical according to the base. Homographs are listed as separate entries. Slang expressions and names are not included. The English-Samoan section contains high frequency items as well as a comprehensive index of English words and phrases which occur in the Samoan-English section. Entries include parts of speech, illustrative sentences, and cross-references.
POLYNESIAN, TAHITIAN

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 5,000 words. Entries occasionally include etymological information, explanatory notes.


Tahitian-English. Entries include parts of speech, derivations, and references to other terms.

POLYNESIAN, TONGAN

DICTIONARIES


Both sections are comprised of the (approximately) 2,000 most frequently used words of both languages, with the most frequent meanings given. Entries include parts of speech. Twenty-five sections of specialized vocabulary, most English to Tongan. Includes such subjects as medicine, anatomy, shipping, mechanics, and government. List of abbreviations used.

POLYNESIAN, WALLIS

DICTIONARIES

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple and variable substitution, response, and expansion drills. In Lessons 1-13, these drills are written out; in later lessons, many appear as base sentences with substitution slots underlined. [PC]

GRAMMARS


Designed primarily for native speakers of Ponapean who are bilingual in English. On the whole structural in approach, but uses a variety of grammatical traditions. Chapter 1 provides cultural and linguistic background; Chapter 2 deals with the sound system; Chapter 3 is on word structure and function; Chapter 4 describes nouns and noun phrases; Chapter 5 is on verbs and verb phrases. Chapters 6 and 7 deal with syntax and the social context of speech. Definitions of grammatical forms are followed by numerous examples, with translations. Index. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES


For both native speakers of Ponapean and English speakers learning Ponapean. Approximately 6,750 Ponapean to English entries and 4,200 entries in an English-to-Ponapean finder list. Entries include headword, grammatical information, one or more English definitions. Alternate spellings, usage labels, phrase and sentence examples, loan source information, cross-references to related words as appropriate. Intended as companion volume to Ponapean Reference Grammar, same authors.
ROTUMAN

READERS


Eighteen native legends with translations, and some additional matter.

GRAMMARS


Grammar is basically structural in approach. Divided into four parts. The first is a general survey of the grammar; the second covers the sound system in detail; the third deals with inflections; and the fourth provides supplementary details for the preceding sections. Some sections have vocabularies appended for new terminology. In the dictionary entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, contrastive terms, and illustrative phrases and sentences. There are cross-references from the grammar to the dictionary and vice versa, between words in the dictionary, and from all parts of the work to the book on legends. [See Churchward, Tales of a Lonely Island]

RUKAI

READERS


Twenty-six texts from natural daily spoken language with word-by-word and free translation. Footnotes after each text. Appendix I contains 4 songs with notes. Appendices II-IV list the important grammatical forms for reference to the texts. Appendix V is on the sound system.

GRAMMARS

Li, Paul Jen-kuei. Rukai structure. (Special publications - Institute of History and Philology, Academia

For the specialist. Utilizes both generative grammar and a form of case grammar. Mainly covers syntax, some phonology.

TRUKES

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech and some reading and writing practice. Each of the 48 lessons contains a dialogue, grammar notes, drills, and a vocabulary list. Supplementary dialogues, texts, and useful expressions are provided. The Moen dialect is represented, written in transcription. The final lesson includes some exercises in reading and writing the conventional orthography. Instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation in a preliminary section. Appended are grammar summaries, and Trukese-English and English-Trukese glossaries. [PC]

Cassettes or tapes cover dialogues.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. Based on the form of the language spoken in Truk Lagoon. Introduction includes grammatical notes. Entries can include dialect information, source language, grammatical information, variants, grammatical function, illustrative phrases and sentences, idiomatic usages, and synonyms and antonyms.
ULITHIAN

GRAMMARS


Structural in approach. Sections cover phonetics, morphology, syntax, sentences and texts, and vocabulary. The sentences and texts have free translations. Sonsorol-English and English-Sonsorol vocabularies.


Based on the standard model of generative-transformational grammar with some minor modifications.

WOLEAIAN

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. Introductory section on pronunciation rules. Entries may include base form, loan source, alternant forms, parts of speech or word-class, grammatical notes, phrase examples, sentence examples, synonyms, antonyms, and cross references. English-Woleaian finder list.

YAPESE

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be adapted for self-instruction. Lessons 2-20 contain dialogues and narratives, grammar notes with examples, culture notes, drills, pronunciation notes (Lessons 2-5), and a test for review. Lesson one contains a description of the sound systems of English and Yapese, with drills. The Yapese material is in transcription. Yapese-English glossary and an English-Yapese finder list. [PC]
GRAMMARS


Aimed primarily at speakers of Yapese, but also useful to others interested in the language. On the whole, structural in approach. Phonology, morphology, and syntax are discussed at both the phrase and sentence levels of structure. Many examples, all with translations.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speaker of English. Introduction covers orthography, pronunciation and spelling of the consonants, and the organization of the dictionary. In the Yapese-English section entries may include borrowed words, derived words, alternate pronunciations, parts of speech, derivatives, example sentences with translations, and cross-references. English-Yapese finder list.
SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**GERMANIC** .......................................................... 1

--AFRIKAANS ......................................................... 1

**ETHIOPIA & SOMALIA** .............................................. 2

--AMHARIC ................................................................ 2
--GALLA .................................................................... 4
--GURAGE .................................................................... 4
--QIMANT .................................................................... 5
--SOMALI .................................................................... 5
--TIGRINYA ............................................................... 5

**WEST AFRICA** .......................................................... 6

--ABUA ....................................................................... 6
--ADIOUKROU .............................................................. 6
--AKAN ....................................................................... 7
--ANYI ........................................................................ 8
--BASSA ....................................................................... 8
--BAULE (BAOLE) .......................................................... 8
--BETE ....................................................................... 9
--BEMBA ..................................................................... 9
--BISA ........................................................................ 9
--BLACK BOBO .............................................................. 10
--DAGOMBA ................................................................. 10
--DAN (GIO) .................................................................. 10
--DHWEDE ................................................................. 10
--DYOLA ..................................................................... 10
--EDO (BINI) ................................................................. 11
--ENGENNI .................................................................... 11
--ETSAKO ..................................................................... 11
--EWE-FON .................................................................. 12
--FULANI ................................................................. 13
--GÂ ................................................................. 14
--GADE ........................................................................ 14
--GBA ........................................................................ 14
--GBARI (GWARI) .......................................................... 15
--GUANG (GONJA) ......................................................... 15
--GURMA ................................................................. 16
--HAUSA ................................................................. 16
--HIGI ........................................................................ 18
--IGBURRA ................................................................. 18
--IGBO ................................................................. 18
--IGEDE ................................................................. 19
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bantu</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awing (Mankon)</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banileke</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bemba</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bukusu</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duala</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekajuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etung (Ejaham)</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fang-Bulu (Ewondo)</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe'Fe'</td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganda</td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havu (Mashi) (Shi)</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kela</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kikuyu</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kongo</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuanyama (Ovambo)</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lozi (Silozi)</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myene</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngala (Bangala)</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyanja (Chi Sena)</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyoro (Haya) (Nyankore)</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rundi</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda (Ruanda)</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shona</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotho, Pedi (Northern Sotho)</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotho, (Southern) Sotho</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotho, Tswana</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swahili</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teke (Kiboma) (Kukuya)</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitonga (Ila)</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venda</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu-Xhosa (Nguni), Fanagalo</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu-Khosa (Nguni), Swati (Swazi)</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu-Khosa (Nguni), Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KHOISAN

--HOTTENTOT (Nama) (Khoikhoilang) 46
--BUSHMAN (!Xu) 47

INTERIOR AFRICA 47

--ACOLI 47
--BANDA 48
--BARI 48
--DINKA 48
--GBEYA (NGBAKA) 48
--KARA 49
--SANGO (NGBANDI) (YAKOMA) 49
--SARA-GAMBAI 50
--SHILLUK 51
--TUMAK 51
--TUPURI 51

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN 51

--MALAGASY 51
GENERAL REFERENCE


Will include evaluation of films, filmstrips and overhead transparencies on Africa. Separate volumes for Elementary level; Middle, Junior high and High School; and Undergraduate level work will be published. These will be excerpted from the main volume.

GERMANIC

AFRIKAANS

TEACHING MATERIALS


For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In chapters 9-32, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Translation exercises. Chapters 1-8 contain outlines of the phonology and the standard orthography. Chapters 33-35 include reading selections and information about letter writing. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appendixed are a key to the exercises and an Afrikaans-English glossary.

Two cassettes. Twenty minutes and 40 minutes respectively. First includes Afrikaans pronunciation. Second covers spoken Afrikaans based on the book of exercises. [Available from Students Recordings, Ltd., Devon, England]


For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences, dialogues and narratives, and explained in structural terms. There are response, translation, completion, transformation and combination drills. Pronunciation drills consist of marking stress. Appendices include propositions, Afrikaans-English, English-Afrikaans glossaries, everyday expressions, recommended reading, and test exercises.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 26 lessons grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are translation, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Two-way glossaries.

**DICTIONARIES**


Approximately 3,000 entries per language. Assumes an elementary knowledge of the grammar and sound system of Venda. Intended to supplement the practical course for students of the Venda special course. Verbs are entered as stems. Nouns are distinguished by means of plural prefixes. Basic tone patterns of the words when pronounced in isolation are indicated. A few illustrative sentences.

**ETHIOPIA AND SOMALIA**

**AMHARIC**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech practice. Narratives and reading practice (Vol. II) serve as a base for structured conversation. New grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and dialogues with
buildups. There are substitution, transformation, and question and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Lesson One contains an outline of the phonology. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in Lessons 1-3. Amharic material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress, juncture, and intonation (Lessons 1-60). The Reader is in the Amharic script. Verb charts and glossary. [FSI]

READERS


For self-instructional purposes. The readings illustrate a variety of styles of modern Amharic literature. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS


A reference grammar with the Amharic material in transcription. Appended are a grammar index and conversational sentences.


Descriptive grammar. Deals primarily with the phonetics and morphology of Amharic. Most of the book deals with the morphology, particularly the verbal system. Some attention paid to syntax. Short text with translation and vocabulary provided at end. Bibliography.
DICTIONARIES

Incorporates the modern developments in the language and the latest additions in vocabulary, especially in the cultural, scientific, technological, and diplomatic areas. The Amharic-English half is arranged according to the Ethiopic alphabet, with the exception of the letters which have identical sounds in the modern pronunciation. These are listed together. Where there is an inconsistency in the spelling of words involving letters having the same sound, the author has adopted the principle of etymologies and has used evidence from related languages to establish the correct spelling. The etymological principle is adhered to only in cases where the pronunciation would be the same for either choice of letter. Where the actual pronunciation differs from that indicated by a word's etymology, then the etymology is disregarded and current pronunciation is followed. Thus the dictionary is prescriptive in spelling, but descriptive in matters of actual usage in current speech. In both parts of the dictionary the Amharic words are transliterated. The English-Amharic section contains a generous number of cross listings and double entries. Some British uses are included. [NDEA]

GALLA

DICTIONARIES


Each item treated as a head-word. Entries include glosses, some grammatical information, and explanations about usage.

GURAGE

GRAMMARS

DICTIONARIES


Volume I includes individual dictionaries for the 12 dialects of Gurage. Volume II is an English-Gurage Index. In Volume III comparisons are made between Gurage and all of the Ethiopian languages, Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Harari, Argobba and Gafat, the other Semitic languages and with Cushitic languages. Discussion of the general features of the Gurage phonology. Indices of Semitic roots mentioned in the dictionary, Arabic loanwords and all of the Semitic Ethiopian languages discussed in the dictionary.

QUIMANT

GRAMMARS


SOMALI

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


TIGRINYA

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL REFERENCE


Reference guide for 42 West African languages, from Abua to Kusal in alphabetical order. More volumes to follow. Key and Index to Glosses written in French and English which allows the reader to have quick access to the type of data or item required and aids in interlanguage comparison. Each sheet has 4 sections: (a) demographic and geographic data, (b) classification, (c) list of technical works or publications in the language, and (d) linguistic data and analysis, which includes a word list, grammatical phrases and short sentences, a section on phonology, the pronoun system and verbal affixes. Indices to English glosses, French glosses, ethnic and geographic names, and author and authorities.

ABUA

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


Comparison of the dialects of the Abua-Ogbia group - Abua, Odual, Kugbo, Eastern Ogbia, and Western Ogbia. Entries include illustrative phrases and sentences, with translations. Following the main body of the vocabulary are three separate sections covering personal pronouns, numbers, and ethnic groups.

ADIOUKROU

GRAMMARS

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berry, Jack and Agnes Adosua Aidoo. *An Introduction to Akan*. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University, Program of Oriental and African Languages, 1975. 342 pp. Tapes. [FL 007 523] [ED 119 520]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 units, grammar is illustrated in conversations with buildups and pattern practice drills with translations. Grammar notes, with cross-references, in structural terms. Vocabulary listed according to grammatical category. Appendices include notes on the verb in primary and secondary intonation and certain conjunctions. English-Akan glossary. [NDEA]

Redden, James E. et al. *Twi Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1963. iii, 224 pp. Cassettes (9), tapes (23). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC, GSA] [ED 030 120 MF only]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 20 units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, explained in structural terms, and included in repetition, substitution and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Unit 1 consists of 48 repetition drills of pairs of words distinguished by tone or consonant and vowel differences that often cause difficulty for English speakers. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogues with buildups and usage is explained in notes. This manual uses Ashanti Twi. It is written in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [FSI/NDEA]

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

GRAMMARS


BASSA


BAULE (BAOULE)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Timyan, Judith, with the collaboration of Georges Retourd. *n wan yo ... Cours de baoule*. (Communication audio visuelle, no. 3) Abidjan, Ivory Coast: University of Abidjan, 1978. 239 pp. Cassettes (8 - 90 min. each)

First-level course designed to give speech practice. Structural in approach. Baule material presented in dialogues. The eight lessons have five sections each. In the first section a major section of Baule is presented. The following three sections consist of various exercises. The final section is review. New vocabulary is listed in each lesson. Uses a corresponding tonal schema to represent tones in new vocabulary and the dialogues. Includes repetition, transcription, integration, question-answer, substitution, transformation, replacement, cued response, identification of tone, completion and expansion exercises and drills. The right-hand column of the pages gives translation of the dialogues (in French) and answers to the exercises. Additional texts for each chapter. Baule-French and French-Baule lexicons to cover the vocabulary used in the text. The text is arranged to be used in an abbreviated version (cassette tapes for some exercises), a complete version (cassette tapes for all exercises), or laboratory version (magnetic tapes).
GRAMMARS


General introduction. Chapters cover phonology, morpheme structure, the sentence, and sentence formation.

BETE

GRAMMARS


Phonology is subjected to a structural analysis and a generative analysis following the Chomsky-Halle model.

BEMBA

DICTIONARIES


BISA

GRAMMARS

BLACK BOBO


On the whole, structural in approach, but emphasizes diachronic and sociolinguistic data and techniques. Chapter 1 provides background information on the language, classification, published materials and literature, and the people. Chapters 2–6 deal with the following: segmental phonemes, supersegmental phonemes, the phonology of larger segments, morphological processes, and word classes.

DAGOMBA


DAN (GIO)


DGHWEDE

Frick, Esther. The Phonology of Dghwede. (Language Data, African Series, No. 11) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978. 48 pp. [MF only]

DYOLA


Designed as an audio-lingual course; accompanied by a set of cassette tapes. Extensive grammatical explanations.
EDO (BINI)

DICTIONARIES


Uses the conventional orthography, except in three cases. Parts of speech provided. Appendices include: lists of trees, plants, medical terms, snakes, animals, fish, lizards, birds, insects, cardinal and ordinal numbers, time periods and adverbs.

ENGENNI

GRAMMARS


Tagmemic in approach. Based largely on the methods and terminology used first by J.T. Bendor-Samuel. The grammar is analyzed as a series of units arranged in a hierarchy of ranks: discourse, sentence, clause, phrase, word, and morpheme.

DICTIONARIES


ETSAKO

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. A descriptive study of the Ekpheli dialect of Etsako, presented within the framework of generative phonology. A comprehensive account of the tonal system and of parts of the segmental phonology. Argues that the lexical representation of each morpheme or formative in Etsako should be given in the form of two matrices: a segmental matrix and a tone
matrix. Chapters discuss segmental phonology; the tonal system; tonal alternations in nouns and noun phrases; and tonal alternations in verbs and verb phrases. Appended is a comparative wordlist of 542 form-nouns, verbs, adjectivals, adverbs, and particles in the eight dialects examined for this study. Bibliography.
GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


FULANI

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give-speech practice. In the 40 lessons, and three reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with builds and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar explanations, in Lessons 1-20, in structural terms. There are pronunciation, substitution, substitution-correlation, transformation, response, and expansion drills. The Senegambian dialect is represented, written in transcription with juncture and intonation indicated by punctuation. Fulani-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]
GRAMMARS


Descriptive study of a dialect spoken by a group of Fula nomads in the North of Cameroun. Gives several points of view on the structures of common Fula and enlarges by a few lexical units the existant dictionaries. The texts which have been collected, translated and annotated, present a sampling of the principle kinds of the non-sung literature of this group, and deal with the origins, the history, daily life, moral and aesthetic values, beliefs and customs of the Dageeja.


Dialect of the Fuuta Tooro, Senegal.

DICTIONARIES


GRAMMARS


GRAMMARS


GRAMMARS

Descriptive study. Intended primarily for the specialist. Based on the Prague School method. Chapter 1 provides a brief overview of the people. Chapter 2 discusses methodology. Chapters 3-10 include the consonant phonemes and sonograms, the vocalic phonemes and sonograms, prosodic features and sonograms, and the syntagmatic organization of distinctive units. Examples with translations follow items described. Appendices include: a modern text with literal and approximate translations, and analysis; an older text with translation; an older orthographic system, and a Gbang-French glossary. Bibliography. Map.

GBARI (GWARI)

GRAMMARS


Intended as a practical introduction. Part I is an introduction to the sound and tone systems. Part II deals with the noun phrase, Part III, the verb phrase, and Part IV, the sentence. Appendices on some common Gwari greetings, and an English-Gwari wordlist. Grammar index.

GUANG (GONJA)

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar, tagmemic in approach, In eight sections or parts. Section 1 includes a note on transcription, symbols, and an inventory of phonemes. Section 2 gives minimal pairs for consonants, vowels, and tone. Sections 3 and 4 describe the consonants and vowels. Section 5 includes extensive spectograms, and Section 6 palatograms. Section 7 deals with phonotactics. Section 8, which later was rewritten as the author's Ph.D. Dissertation (Univ. of London), is a lengthy discussion of the operation of tone at the morpheme, word, serial-verb, clause, serial-clause, and sentence levels. Numerous tables and graphs. Appendix includes a text with literal and approximate translations, and annotated to refer to the description in the main body of the text.
GURMA

GRAMMARS

Surugue, Bernard. *Etudes gurmance (Niger); phonologie; classes nominales; lexique.* (Bibliothèque 73-74)

DICTIONARIES


HAUSA

TEACHING MATERIALS

380 pp. Cassettes (22), tapes.
Designed to give speech and comprehension practice. Also designed to be used as a basis for an intermediate course with supplementary exercises and readings. In the 25 units, grammar is explained in structural terms to be used for reference purposes. There are dialogues, pronunciation, tone, pattern practice, transformation, completion, question and answer, sentence construction, and comprehension drills and exercises. Illustrations serve as a base for structured conversation. No vocabulary.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. The 30 units are designed to give speech and reading practice. Hausa material is in standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in cases where the spelling does not clearly represent the pronunciation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, response, and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups. Two appendices cover supplementary conversations and selected translations of drill sentences. Selected bibliography. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]


READERS


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


A comprehensive Hausa-English dictionary. Entries are subdivided according to homophones and verb classes. Entries include parts of speech, and illustrative phra-
ses and sentences. Tones marked. Verbs are in the third person singular followed by the other subject-pronouns for each tense: The conjugation of the verb is indicated by symbols explained in the introduction. Dialectal variations are indicated. References.


Designed for speakers of both languages. A concise dictionary; the selection of words has been limited to those words likely to occur in everyday conversation and in modern books, newspapers, and other mass media. Includes a large number of modern words recently adopted into Hausa. Grammatical categories indicated, with special notations for verbs. Some illustrative sentences. Appendices include tables of Hausa pronouns, forms of the negative marker 'ba', nouns formed with the prefix 'ma-', geographical names, and days of the week/year.

HIGI

GRAMMARS


A sketch of the phonology of the Higi language together with a brief text and word list, and facts concerning the Higi people of Nigeria.

IGBIRRA

GRAMMARS

Scholz, Hans-Jurgen. Igbira Phonology. (Language Data, Africa Series, no. 7) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 110 pp. [MF only]

IGBO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Designed to give speech and reading practice. The 30 units may be covered in not less than 600 hours. Dialogues, accompanied by grammar notes in structural terms, are written in the old standard orthography. The wording, however, represents a variety, hence making it necessary for a transcription column to facilitate pronunciation. Tone is also indicated in this column. Extensive grammar notes accompany the dialogues. There are pronunciation (tone), substitution, response, transformation drills, and pattern practices. Some units contain intonation information. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups and in supplementary lists, sometimes accompanied by cultural notes. Units 25-30 include narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. The dialect of the course is "Central Igbo". Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS


Intended for the specialist. To accompany the author's Dictionary. Eleven sections dealing primarily with morphological categories. Sections on sounds, tones, and relative sentences.


A complete description of Igbo by a speaker of the language who is a well-trained linguist. The most modern description on Igbo available. Also a useful tool for students and scholars of other West African languages because of its incorporation of the aspects of the tonal system at all levels: phonologic, morphologic and syntactic.

IGEDE

GRAMMARS

IJAW

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed for the beginning student of secondary and elementary levels. Contains a brief grammatical outline, two-way vocabulary lists, and narratives.

IKA

GRAMMARS


JUKUN

GRAMMARS


'On the whole a structural description, including phonology and grammar. A few comparisons between the dialects. One chapter contains text in the Jukun of Takum with literal and approximate translations. Final chapter a vocabulary containing items from both dialects.

KANAKURU

GRAMMARS


KANURI

GRAMMARS

LEFANA

GRAMMARS


LONGUDA

GRAMMARS

Newman, John and Bonnie Newman. Longuda Phonology. (Language Data - Africa Series, no. 8) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 73 pp. [MF only]

Analysis of the phonological hierarchy and tone system of the Longuda language of Nigeria.

MANDEKAN (BAMBARA)

TEACHING MATERIALS


Emphasis on oral proficiency. Accompanies Introductory Bambara: An Ka Bamanakan Kalan. [NDEA]


Designed to give speech and comprehension practice. In the pre-speech phase the Grammatical Outline describes the phonology and basic grammatical structures. Explanations are followed by drills. The Exercise Book

277
contains various exercises to be completed in writing. The active phase begins with Dialogs and Variations. Twenty lessons. Included in the lessons are also dialogues for comprehension. The Workbook accompanies this volume. The Intermediate Lessons are texts with literal and approximate interlinear translations. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES


Based on vocabulary in An ka bamanankan kalan: Introductory Bambara, and An ka bamanankan kalan: Intermediate Bambara. Not intended to represent a complete inventory of Bambara vocabulary. Alphabetical order follows standard English usage with exceptions made for features of Bambara not found in English. [NDEA]


GRAMMARS


GRAMMARS


TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 48 lessons, dialogues with buildups and narratives illustrate grammar and vocabulary and serve as a base for repetition, substitution, transformation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Units 38-48 provide graded comprehension practice in the form of narratives followed by questions. Some repetition, substitution, and transformation drills on tones and intonation accompanied by tonal information (units 3-4 and 17). More material is in transcription. An introductory section is a learner's synopsis of More phonology, orthography, and structure followed by general directions on the use of the material. The dialect is a mixture of the Tenkodogo and Ouagadougou dialects. Grammatical index. More-English glossary. [NDEA]


Pronunciation explanation and drills followed by twenty-three lessons consisting of: presentation of crucial vocabulary together with grammar and usage notes; completion, question and answer, and transformation drills; dialogs with cultural content. Most lessons have a grammatical focus, some a cultural one. All explanations are in French; examples have both a French and an English translation, often both a contextual and a literal one. More appears in the orthography approved by a national commission. Instructions to the teach are quite explicit.

GRAMMARS


GUUGS


Descriptive grammar. Deals extensively with the phonology of the language (Chapters 1-5), and provides an outline of the grammar (derivation, composition, and the noun phrase) in Chapters 6-9. Adjectives, verb roots and verbal derivatives are provided in lists in appendices. Numerous examples follow items described with literal and approximate translations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Map. Bibliography.

NAWDAM

Grammars


For the non-specialist. Presentation of the phonetics and the phonological system. Explanation of the proposed orthography.


SIWU

Grammars

TEACHING MATERIALS


Intended to be used in a classroom setting. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Thirty lessons based on various cultural situations. These are taught through the use of dialogues, narratives, role-playing, mini-dramas, prose, fill-ins, and construction of dialogues. The lessons also may include a list of objectives for each lesson, additional phrases, cultural notes, activities, grammar notes, supplementary material, evaluation activities, and special lessons. Does not include much grammatical information because it is to be used in conjunction with Soninke: Grammar Handbook (same authors). Some fill-in and writing exercises. French translations for the lists of activities in back of book. English-Soninke glossary.

Bibliography.


To be used in conjunction with Soninke: Communication and Cultural Handbook (same authors). Designed to give speech and writing practice. Divided into 28 lessons, each with brief grammatical explanations, structural in approach, and extensive exercises and drills. The types of exercises and drills used include: listening and repetition, rewrite, substitution, discrimination, transformation, translation, replacement, question-answer, completion, reduction, and sentence formation. The lessons may also include activities, special grammatical notes, and vocabulary lists. Key with answers to the written summary exercises at the back of the book. Soninke-English glossary.

Bibliography.

READERS


Divided into four parts. Part I gives background and reference material, including information on the four
countries in which Soninke populations live, and a section on Soninke dialects and a dialect exercise. Part II contains advanced work on the Soninke language, with sections on greetings and benedictions, proverbs, riddles, folktales, legends, and readings. These are all in Soninke with English translations. Part III is photographs. Part IV covers areas of Peace Corps involvement, with a topical vocabulary and sections on health, and education, in Soninke and English.

**Tobote**

**Grammars**


**VaI**

**Grammars**


Structural in approach. Covers the major phonological and morphological properties and outlines the properties of simple and complex sentence types. The 16 chapters deal with the following topics: consonants; vowels; tones; intonations; morphophonemic alternations; categories of nouns; noun bases; free noun phrases; non-verbal predications; verbal predications, verb and sentence complements; subordinate clause; topicalization, question words and relativization; sentence conjunction; adverbials and ideophones; and some greetings and amenities.

**Yoruba**

**Teaching Materials**


An introduction to elementary Yoruba, in two parts. The first part, sound drills, includes exercises to enable the student to master the Yoruba sound system.
Emphasis is on pronunciation and recognition of the sounds and tones. The written lessons include everything that is spoken on the tape. The lessons include greetings, conversation, comparison of vowel sounds, nasalized sounds, nasal syllabic consonants, vocabulary lists, and tone exercises. The second section includes greetings and responses in Yoruba and English for various occasions.


May be used for self-instructional purposes after mastering an introductory Yoruba textbook and before or along with Wolff's Second-Year Yoruba. Emphasis is on vocabulary and fluency. The text is based on a series of brief monologues, recorded impromptu. Materials are meant to be used in supplementary and auxiliary function, the recordings forming the central part of the course. Each monologue is represented two or three times, with minor variations in each version. Included are drills in marking tones, completion and response drills. Orthography is on the whole standard Yoruba with tones indicated by diacritics. [FSI/PC]


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 39 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are reading and translation drills. Yoruba material in the standard orthography with tones marked. Appended are narratives, their English translation, a key to exercises, and a Yoruba-English glossary.


Designed to give speech practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is introduced in dialogues with buildups, and
explained in structural terms. Exercises on the whole are repetition and chain-response types. Introductory lessons include pronunciation information, and three series of tone drills. Lessons 1-20 concentrate in those aspects of grammar which involve changes in tone and vowel length. Yoruba material is in two columns, one in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone and vowel length, and the other in the typical spelling used by educated speakers. Yoruba-English glossary.


BANTU

GENERAL REFERENCE


AWING (MANKON)

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar, generative in approach. Chapters 2-4 deal with phonology, the noun, noun dependents (determinants and pronouns), concord elements, and tonal rules. Chapter 1 provides a brief description of the Mankon, a review and discussion of the classification of the language, and an outline of the material presented in the remaining chapters. Examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic and phonetic transcription used throughout. Appendix includes discussion of the complex concord system. Bibliography. Map.
BAMILEKE

READERS

Includes brief sketch of orthography and pronunciation, the noun, pronoun, verb system, and locatives. Fourteen stories with French translations. Bamileke-French lexicon.

BEMBA

TEACHING MATERIALS


BUKUSU

GRAMMARS

Section 1 presents a generative phonology based on the Chomsky/Halle model. Section 2 contains an inventory of Bukusu morphology based on the standard Bantu model designed by Meeussen (1967). It lists the various formatives in their underlying and near-phonetic forms. Section 3 deals with the relationship of Bukusu to reconstructed Proto-Bantu. An attempt is made to describe and formalize the processes of sound shift resulting in the actual Bukusu reflexes. Three short Bukusu traditional texts are analyzed in Section 4, accompanied by English translations. Appendices include: the relationship of the tonal system of Bukusu and the Soba dialect of the Gisu cluster, a Bukusu-English and English-Bukusu word list (the former listing both underlying and near-phonetic forms of most items), and a bibliography.
DUALA

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 6,000 entries. Introductory material on the transcription of Basaa, verbal extensions, and derived nominals. Grammatical categories indicated. Illustrative sentences provided.

EKAJUK

GRAMMARS


ETUNG (EJAGHAM)

GRAMMARS

Edmondson, Tom and Eileen Edmondson. Preliminary Notes Towards a Phonological Description of Etung (Ejagham). (Language Data, Africa Series, No. 10) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 58 pp. [MF only]

FANG-BULU (EWONDO)

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar, structural in approach, which could be used as a pedagogical tool. The chapters deal with phonology, morphology and syntax. Numerous examples with translations. Eight texts and dialogues with translations. Ewondo-English vocabulary. [NDEA]
DICTIONARIES


FE'FE'

TEACHING MATERIALS


Forty lessons dealing with the sound system, the noun system, and to some extent verb system. Traditional in approach. Exercises.

GRAMMARS


GANDA

TEACHING MATERIALS


The Luganda Pretraining Program, a companion volume, should be used in conjunction with the first 20 lessons. Designed to give speech practice. In the 94 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in repetition, response drills, and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are pronunciation, completion and translation drills. An introductory
chapter contains a synopsis of the tonal system. The standard orthography is used throughout, modified to indicate tone and intonation. Appended are kinship charts and a Luganda-English glossary. [FSI/PC]

HAVU (MASHI) (SHI)

GRAMMARS

Cleire, R. Grammaire du mashi. C.E.L.A. Bukavu, mim. 99 pp. [Translated by 'A.B.' from an earlier (1947?) Dutch text]

A traditional reference grammar. Deals with segmental and tonal phonology of Shi in detail. "Surface Structures" covers morphology of verb forms, noun forms and pronouns. No developed discussion on syntax. Assumes reader is familiar with traditional classification of verbs in Bantu languages. Only the first two chapters, on phonology, are within a generative framework.

KELA

GRAMMARS

Descriptive grammar. On the whole structural in approach. Brief introduction discusses the various ways Akela have been called. Chapter 2 deals with phonology, including suprasegmentals. Chapter 3 discusses morphophonology and rules of representation. Chapter 4 describes the morphology of the language, morphemes, nouns, pronouns, miscellaneous words, and verbs. Appendix includes a text, translation and partial analysis of it. Bibliography. Map.
KIKUYU

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


Derived words are listed sometimes under the basic verb and sometimes under the noun or adjective. Homophones are listed separately. Synonyms. Illustrative phrases. Cultural and stylistic information.

KONGO

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Lessons 1-10 consist of a primer; Lessons 11-35 consist of a five subject-oriented group of lessons. The primer introduces major grammatical features and basic vocabulary in dialogues with buildups, and substitution and transformation drills. Grammar explained in structural terms. Lessons 6-9 contain structured conversations outlined in English. Lesson One contains repetition drills on nasal compounds. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. The five lesson groups may be covered independently of each other as time and need dictate. Each lesson contains a dialogue and a narrative. The Kituba of this manual is the Western dialect, and it is written in the standard orthography. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

KUANYAMA (OVAMBO)

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 7000 entries. Kwanyama verbs are listed in the imperative singular form, with the vowel of the present indicative appended. Illustrative sentences.


Entries include parts of speech. Verbs are entered in their imperative singular form; adjectives are listed only by stem. Abstract nouns are not listed, and other class nouns are listed by their initial consonant. Some cross-referencing, and levels of usage are indicated.

LOZI (SILOZI)

GRAMMARS


MYENE

GRAMMARS


NGALA (BANGALA)

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Struc-
tural in approach. Designed to provide speech and reading practice. Intended for English-speaking students. Notes on both the literary and the colloquial forms of Lingala. Initial chapter on pronunciation. Tones not marked. Stress marked when varies from usual pattern. Extensive grammar notes. Many examples, all with English translations. Exercises at the end of each chapter, including translation, substitution and completion exercises. Appendices of key to exercises, 16 texts with English translation. Lingala-English, English-Lingala vocabulary. Tape covers all of the exercises and texts.


Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in lists of useful phrases. There are substitution, response, and pattern exercises. Grammatical information is in structural terms. The introductory chapter includes an outline of the phonology. Lessons One and Two include information about intonation and vowel harmony. Lingala material is based on the speech of a person living in Kinshasa. It is written in the standard orthography with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

DICTIONARIES


NYANJA

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 63 lessons, short dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. Chinyanja material is in transcription with diacritics indicating tone and intonation. There are repetition, response, combination,
and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Some problem consonants are discussed in an introductory section. Survey of tones and intonation in Lesson 5 and additional information in many of the following units. Glossary. [PC/FSI]

NYORO

GRAMMARS


A description of various aspects of Haya grammar. Chapter 1 deals with phonemic inventory, tones, syllabic structure, noun classes, noun formation processes, verb tenses, verb extensions, and word order. Other chapters cover: the phonological status of p/h and d/l; the preprefix; the notion of 'direct object'; causatives and instrumentals; locatives; the syntax of body parts; relative clauses; conjunction; imperatives; conditionals; left- and right-dislocation; and interrogatives. The two final chapters are a sociolinguistic study of greetings by Sheila Dauer, and an English-Haya word list by Byarushengo.

RUNDI

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


For the specialist. A syntactic description dealing with promotion rules in relational grammar. Includes a chapter on the main phonological, syntactic and typological characteristics of Rwanda. Appendix on tense, aspect and mood.


For the specialist. Gives a detailed description of Kinyarwanda phonology and evaluates some issues in phonological theory based on the data. Discusses phonological processes in terms of the linguistic elements affected versus types of rules. Chapters cover morpheme structure conditions, phonological rules affecting vowels, phonological rules affecting consonants and tone rules. A final chapter discusses issues in phonological theory. Basically generative in approach, but also uses articulatory features.

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. The 40 lessons contain graded grammatical information which is explained in structural terms and illustrated in examples and drills. Key to exercises and Shona-English vocabulary with class prefix and reference of first occurrence.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 49 lessons, dialogues (1-40) or narratives (41-49) serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, and completion drills. Pronunciation exercises which consist of problematic consonant clusters are included in units 1 and 2. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

READERS


In Part I the Shona texts are printed on the left-hand page, with facing translation. A short introduction to each passage gives details of the work, the author, and the place of both in Shona literature. Shona-English glossary. Part II contains a short sketch of Shona grammar, notes on the passages, a bibliography of background reading, and suggestions for further study.

GRAMMARS


Intended as a reference guide to the beginning student. About half the book contains brief grammatical rules stated in traditional terms. Treats the parts of speech, clauses, and "consecutive" forms (story telling). The other half contains English-Hausa topical vocabularies, inflection tables, and tone conjugations of the verb. Appended is a paradigm of the indicative mood. Glossary of grammatical terms. Grammar index.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for the speakers of both languages. Several thousand entries have been added in this edition. Three aims of the dictionary are: 1) to record Shona words in Standard Shona spelling; 2) to provide, by means of a number of examples of the use of words in sentences and phrases, illustrations of the application of the principles of word-division on which Standard spelling is
based; 3) to provide as complete a list as possible of
the words used in speech and writing of those whose par-
ticular dialect of Shona is chiKarangu, chiKorekone,
chiManyida, or chiZezuru. Also included are entries
from one or another of the sub-dialects of the Budya
group. Classification of parts of speech and of parts
of words (though now outdated) remains the same as in
the earlier edition. Lexical tone of each word and of
some word parts whose tone is stable is entered. Cross-
references. Includes Shona-English index.

SOlTHO, PEDI (NORTHERN SOlTHO)

DICTIONARIES

Kriel, T.J. Popular Northern Sotho dictionary: N.
Sotho-English, English-N. Sotho. 2nd ed. Pretorliria,
South Africa: Van Shaik, 1976. [First ed. pub. in 1971
by Dibukeng, Pretoria, South Africa]
Primarily a glossary.

SOlTHO, (SOUTHERN) SOlTHO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Demuth, Katherine, and Tholoana Sekhesa. Basic SeSotho-
An Oral Approach: Supplementary text. Bloomington, IN:
91 pp. Tapes.
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Assumes
some knowledge of the language. Intended for use with a
regular textbook to provide speaking and comprehension
practice. In the 13 lessons, material is presented to
illustrate and give grammatical information. There are
sentences for repetition, dialogues, and comprehension
questions. Brief notes, new vocabulary and cultural
information are included in lessons. Appendixes in-
clude: Tables of agreement forms, summary of tense,
verbal derivatives, pronouns. Sotho-English, English-
Sotho glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Doke, Clement M. and S.M. Mofokeng. Textbook of
Southern Sotho Grammar. London, England: Longmans,
A reference grammar, employing for the most part a
traditional approach, but utilizing some modern
linguistic methodology. Following a 50-page explana-
tion of the phonology, the major portion of the book is
arranged by parts of speech: noun, pronoun, adjective, etc. Appendices deal with Southern Sotho and Ur-Bantu, and comparative phonetics of the Sotho group. Index.


**DICTIONARIES**


A concise dictionary. Arrangement is according to the prefixes. Entries include parts of speech, illustrative phrases, and for the nouns, the related verbs.

**SOTHO, Tswana**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Includes 25 lessons, English-Setswana glossary and a picture dictionary.


Includes 15 lesson units, Setswana-English glossary and pattern practice charts.

**SWAHILI**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


May be used for self-instruction. Structural in approach. Designed to give speech and writing practice. Thirty-six lessons, each with grammar notes, many
examples, and written and oral exercises. The types of exercises and drills included are: identification, combination, completion, translation, substitution, response, transformation, expansion, sentence and question formation, pluralization, integration, chain, question-answer and replacement. Appendix with bibliography listing dictionaries and language learning materials in English and Swahili, and a Swahili-English glossary.


Designed to provide a foundation in speaking, reading, and writing the basic grammatical structures of Swahili, and to introduce students to East African life and culture through readings and pictures. Introductory materials on Swahili (dialects, etc.), the noun system, borrowing, and pronunciation. Twenty-eight lessons, each constructed around a dialogue or a set of dialogues through which the essential grammatical structures and core vocabulary are introduced. Each lesson is divided into 6 sections: dialogue/conversation, drills (question-answer, substitution), reading exercise (with comprehension questions), grammar notes, homework (mostly translation exercises), and vocabulary. Appended are: illustrated reading material dealing with aspects of East African life; a list of aphorisms and riddles; grammatical charts summarizing tense/aspect markers and forms of pronominal concords; and translations of the dialogues. Swahili-English and English-Swahili vocabularies.


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 48 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in oral and written translation drills of unrelated sentences, narratives, and a letter. Pronunciation is briefly discussed in an introductory section. Appended are supplementary vocabularies, suggested further study, tables of concords, verb tenses, and derivative forms, key to exercises, grammatical index, and Swahili-English, English-Swahili glossaries.
Two cassettes. Twenty minutes and 40 minutes respectively. First includes Swahili pronunciation. Second covers many of the Swahili exercises. [Available from Students Recording, Ltd., Devon, England]


The two companion volumes constitute a course and may be used together or independently of each other. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The Geography text contains 38 cycles and eight series of texts, and the other text, 37 cycles, including two reviews and a series of texts. In phase I, grammar and vocabulary is introduced in basic sentences and in short dialogues, included in repetition, substitution, and completion drills, and explained in structural terms. In phase II, structured conversation, based on the grammar and vocabulary of phase I, are outlined in English. Unit 4, General Conversation, contains intonation information and drills. The texts are recorded monologues some of which contain cultural information. An epilogue suggests procedures for further study. Swahili-English glossary in each volume. [PC/FSI]


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 150 short units, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations sketched briefly in English. Six reading selections followed by vocabulary and questions. Several units contain lists of review sentences. Units 126-150 contain a series of spontaneously recorded conversations. There are substitution, repetition, matching, and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The introduction includes an outline of the phonology. Swahili-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]


GRAMMARS


Some verbal extensions in Swahili are investigated under the aspect of the semantic and syntactic processes which are systematically associated with them. The relationship of three aspects of Swahili syntax is investigated: the morphological structure of the verb, the semantic relationship between verbs and nouns, and the syntactic function of nouns. Based on Fillmore's model of Case Grammar. The verbs are divided into groups which differ with respect to the cases they take with their basic form. The various extensions are discussed separately for each group. Part IV deals with informant variation and sociological features, with a discussion on methodology and a description of data. Appendices include tables of responses of informants to various elicitation tasks. Bibliography.


DICTIONARIES


TEKE

GRAMMARS


After a brief introduction, the unusual phonological system (consonants, vowels, tone, and accent) is presented. The next section deals with the noun class system. Noun prefixes, the classification of the classes by gender, the use of the gender criterion in the formation of nominal lexical items, and agreement forms which characterize each class are discussed.

DICTIONARIES


VENDA

DICTIONARIES


Approximately 3,000 entries per language. Assumes an elementary knowledge of the grammar and sound system of Venda. Intended to supplement the practical course for students of the Venda special course. Verbs are entered as stems. Nouns are distinguished by means of plural prefixes. Basic tone patterns of the words when pronounced in isolation are indicated. A few illustrative sentences.

ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), FANAGALO

TEACHING MATERIALS

TEACHING MATERIALS


An introductory text which includes 25 lessons. Lessons 1-5 present the sound system in detail, greetings and classroom expressions, certain grammatical features, and a summary of siSwati grammar. Lessons 6-22 typically include: a dialogue containing examples of the new grammatical structures, vocabulary and structure sections, and exercises on the grammatical features presented in the lesson. Tape recordings accompany lessons 3 and 6-22, for pronunciation practice. [NDEA]

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Fifty-six graded lessons with exercises at the end of each lesson. Includes introductory chapter on the speech sounds of Zulu. Grammatical explanations in each lesson. Appendices contain further notes on sentences, clause and predicates, tables for concords, pronouns, and a paradigm of mood and tenses, in addition to reading exercises for translation.

DICTIONARIES


A comprehensive dictionary. Emphasis is on the colloquial language, but there are also a number of technical, theological, and scientific terms. Entries are arranged alphabetically under the initial of the stem of each word except for nouns of classes 9 or 10 entered under the nasals. Declension and conjugation are indicated. Synonyms are included and cross-referenced to alternative renderings and to words where fuller information is given. Idiomatic sentences and proverbs. All formatives are listed. Zulu material is
in a modified form of the standard orthography. Tones are recorded as in The Phonetics of the Zulu Language, where the figures 1 to 9 have been used to indicate the tone heights. References. An introductory chapter contains brief summaries of the sound system, concords, noun classes, and parts of speech.


Intended for speakers of both languages. Part I, English-Zulu, is intended as a companion to the Zulu-English Dictionary by Doke and Vilakazi (1948), while Part II, essentially a word list, constitutes an abridgment of that dictionary. Major concentration is on the colloquial language with attention given to words of particular South African importance. Slang and colloquialisms have been included. Entries, with illustrative phrases and sentences, are subdivided according to the part of speech represented. Homophones and homographs are placed as separate entries. Class numbers are given for some nouns. English items are in standard orthography and in transcription. Zulu items are in standard orthography.

KHOISAN

HOTTENTOT

GRAMMARS


BUSHMAN

GRAMMARS


Phonology and dictionary of a Bushman language. Dictionary is one-way Bushman-Afrikaans. About 3,300 entries. One aim of the book is to enable the reader to transcribe any previously unrecorded item.


Presents the general results of a survey of the dialects of a Bushman language which the author refers to as !xo. The purpose is twofold: first, to provide an account of a single dialect of the language, namely that spoken by the bands of Bushman settled in the Lone Tree area of Western Botswana and secondly, to survey the dialectal diversity found in the area occupied by !xo speakers.

DICTIONARIES

Snyman, J.W. Zu/'hoasi i Fonologie en Woordeboek. [See Grammars]

INTERIOR AFRICA

ACOLI

TEACHING MATERIALS


DICTIONARIES


BANDA


Presents a description of the conjugational system of the Ubangui language, Banda-Linda. The author makes use of distributional and/or combinational criteria. The rules of amalgamation, which are necessary to a proper understanding of the formation of the verb aspects, are then taken up. Concludes with a brief discussion of the system of agreement of tenses in complex utterances.

BARI


DINKA

DICTIONARIES


GBEYA

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar of the verb system of Kara 'Bodoe dialect of Gbaya, based on A. Martinet. On the whole structural in approach. Chapter 1 contains brief
descriptions of the people, an outline of the methodology used, and the sound system of the language. Chapter 2 describes verb classes and categories, followed by a brief formal analysis of the verb morphology and the composition of verb stems in Chapter 3. Chapter 4 is a syntactic analysis of the verb phrase, and Chapter 5 provides a semantic analysis of the system of modal forms. Examples (sometimes numerous) follow items described with literal and approximate translations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Map.

TEACHING MATERIALS

   Texts include fables and stories, customs of the Kera, myths, and songs. French translations.

DICTIONARIES

   Kera-German-French lexicon with German-Kera and French-Kera indices.

SANGO (NGBANDI)

GRAMMARS

   For the specialist. Discussion of phonology, morphological phenomena and word structure.

DICTIONARIES

   Summaries in French, Sango, English, German, Spanish and Russian. Bibliography.
TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Vol. I contains 40 texts on various cultural subjects. Included also are dialogues for conversation practice based on the texts. Vol. II contains English translations to the text. [PC]

GRAMMARS


Majingai dialect grammar. Intended as a descriptive grammar, but may be used for reference purposes. Chapters 1-9 include a brief discussion of phonology, simple and complex phrases, the nominals, qualifiers, determiners, articles, numerals, pronouns, the verbal system. Chapters 10-14 deal with syntax. Chapter 11 deals with particles. Examples with translations follow items described. Appendix includes a text with literal and approximate translations, and a discussion of the material.


Tagmemic in approach. Chapter 1 gives a very brief introduction to the classification, orthography, phonological, morphological, and word-level descriptions. Chapters 2 and 3 describe, on the basis of texts, the levels of phrase and clause. Chapter 4 deals with the surface structure of sentences and the symbolic representations of interclausal relations. Chapter 5 briefly comments on paragraph and discourse levels.

Thayer, Linda and James Thayer. Orthography in the Sara languages. 1969. [Unpublished]

SHILLUK

DICTIONARIES


Primarily intended for speakers of English. Grammatical categories indicated. Illustrative sentences provided.

TUMAK

DICTIONARIES


Tumak-French vocabulary and a French-Tumak word index. Parts of speech indicated. Also includes a fable, "Hyena and Death" together with notes on the phonetic and grammatical structure of the language.

TUPURI

DICTIONARIES


MALAYO-POLYNESIAN

MALAGASY

GRAMMARS

# NORTH, CENTRAL, AND SOUTH AMERICA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### GENERAL REFERENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARCTIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **ALEUT**                               | 1  
- **ESKIMO**                              | 2  
- **SOUTH ALASKAN ESKIMO**                | 8  
- **ESKIMO, ST. LAWRENCE ISLAND & SIBERIA** | 9  

### AZTECO-TANOAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **CAHUILLA**                             | 11  
- **HOPI**                                 | 11  
- **LUISEÑO**                              | 11  
- **NAHUATL**                              | 12  
- **NORTHERN PAIUTE**                      | 13  
- **PAPAGO**                               | 13  
- **TANOAN**                               | 14  
- **TAOS**                                 | 14  
- **TARAHUMARA**                           | 14  
- **TEPEHUAN**                             | 15  
- **UTE**                                  | 15  
- **YAQUI-MAYO**                           | 15  

### MACRO-ALGONQUIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **ALGONQUIAN:**                          | 16  
  - **ARAPAHO**                            | 16  
  - **BLACKFOOT**                          | 16  
  - **CHEYENNE**                           | 17  
  - **CREE**                                | 18  
  - **DELAWARE**                           | 21  
  - **FOX**                                 | 22  
  - **KICKAPOO**                            | 23  
  - **MENOMINI**                            | 23  
  - **MICMAC**                              | 23  
  - **OJIBWAY**                             | 24  

---

308
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Family</th>
<th>Languages</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Muskogean</td>
<td>Choctaw, Mikasuki</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salish</td>
<td>Bella Coola, Colville, Shuswap, Southern Puget Sound Salish, Thompson</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakashan</td>
<td>Kwakiutl, Makah, Nitinat, Nootka</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-Siouan</td>
<td>Pawnee, Wichita</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iroquoian</td>
<td>Cherokee, Iroquois</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siouan</td>
<td>Crow, Omaha, Sioux, Wappo</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na-Dene</td>
<td>Ahtna-Tanaina, Apache, Carrier, Chipewyan, Dogrib, HAIDA, Han, Hare, Holikachuk, Hupa, Ingalik, Koyukon, KUCHIN, Kuskokwim, NavaHO, Sarcee</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANAINA</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANANA</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLINGIT</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOLOWA</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUCHONE</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUTUTNI</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPPER TANANA</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOKAN</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAROK</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YUMAN:</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGUEÑO</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOHAVE</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALAPAI</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTO-MANGUEAN</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAZATEC</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXTEC</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTOMI</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAME</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIQUE</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAPOTEC</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PENUTIAN</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIDU</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAYAN:</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHOL</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JACALTEC</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEKCHI</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOPAN</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUICHE</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOJOLABAL</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TZELTAL</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TZOTZIL</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TZUTUJIL</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIWOK</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTONAC</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSIMSHIAN</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Family</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South [And Lower Central] America</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andean Equatorial</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Araucanian</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arawakan</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Arawak</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cariba</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Goajiro</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Iranxe</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Machiguenga</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Palikur</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Terena</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayuvava</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guahiban</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cuitiva</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jivaroan</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Aguaruna</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quechimarán</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Aymara</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Quechua</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Quechua B</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Quichua</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selknam</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tucanoan</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Barasano</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Tucano</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuptí-Guarani</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Asurini</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Guaraní</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mundurukú</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaparoan</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Auca</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-Chibchan</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chocó</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Colorado</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Tunebo</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CARIB, COASTAL
- AKAWAIO
- APALAI
- AREKUSA
- CARIB, COASTAL
- HIXKARYANA
- KATXHUYANA
- MAKIRITARE
- MAKUSI
- TRIO
- WAIWAI
- WAYANA
- XAVANTE

### TACANA-PANOAN
- AMAHUACA
- ESE 'EJJA
- KADJWEU
- MATACO
- MAYORUNA
- SHIPIBO
- YAMINAHUA

Macro GE-Pano-Carib
GENERAL REFERENCE


NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA

ARCTIC

READERS

Traditional accounts of Aleut life, heroes, and events, edited from older texts. In modern orthography. Eastern Aleut, with English translation on facing pages. Intermediate to advanced.

Traditional legends and history transcribed by W. Jochelson from Aleut storytellers in 1906; retranscribed, edited and translated by K. Bergsland and M. Dirks. With facing page English translations.

Three extended texts dealing with the history and culture of the Atkan people, by the last great storyteller of the community. Includes English translation. Advanced.

Intended for the intermediate student, and designed to give reading practice. Aleut, Atkan dialect, with facing page English translations.

GRAMMARS

Descriptive phonology. Grammatical concepts dem-
onstrated by examples, without technical exposition, especially aimed at teachers of the language. Selective Aleut-English lexicon with short sentence examples.


Descriptive phonology. Elements of grammar presented by examples, without technical exposition, for use by Aleut-speaking teachers. Aleut-English lexicon with short sentence exemplification.


A traditional descriptive grammar intended for pedagogical purposes. Approximately half the book is devoted to grammatical explanations with illustrations given in table form. The second part is an Aleut-English, English-Aleut vocabulary. Modified Roman transcription used throughout.


ESKIMO

TEACHING MATERIALS


Rankin Inlet dialect. Intended for English speakers.


Keewatin dialect. Intended for English speakers.


Designed to give speech practice. Lessons are orga-
nized by providing notes in English, and written exercises accompany the notes. Drills are provided on a cassette. Includes scripts for drills and keys, and a word list. Uses a color coding system for verb affixes in first, second and third person. Covers verbs and verbal affixes, nouns, noun affixes, and phonological processes.


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is introduced in structural terms. Brief explanations are followed by completion, response and transformation exercises. Reading passages included in each lesson. Key to exercises included in the back of the book. Vocabulary list and tables also included. [See also Kris Søgaard, Illustrationer til Keld Thor Pedersens Grønlandsk for begyndere I]

---

**Pedagogical grammar.**


Booklet and one cassette. Written for those who can speak and understand some Greenlandic. Also intended for Danish-speaking teachers to help them understand their pupils. Sixteen dialogues printed in Danish and Greenlandic, covering situations that normally occur in a classroom.


Introduction, in English, to sounds of the Inupiaq alphabet. Designed for teachers or older students, with workbook exercises.


Designed to accompany Pedersen's *Grønlandsk for begyndere I.* The entire book is illustrations. Each set of illustrations keyed to the lessons in Pedersen.
   Introduction, in English, to sounds and writing of Inupiaq alphabet. For teachers and older students.

**READERS**

   A collection of 109 folklore stories. Texts include interlinear translations, and synopses in French. Some notes follow each story. Volume 3 contains detailed English summaries. Appendices include a topical index of signs, flora, fauna, onomastics, etc.

Peacock, F.W. **Eskimo Reader 1,2,3.** St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1972.

   Short texts on subjects of community interest, simplified style. Noorvik dialect with English translations on reverse. Intermediate to advanced.

   Short texts dealing with local events, stories, etc., in simplified style. With English translations on reverse of pages. Intermediate.


   Eight Nassilingmiut (Central Arctic) Inuit myths are given a roughly morphemic translation as well as a literary translation into English with préface and glos-
sary included.

Short texts on subjects of community interest, simplified style, with English translations on reverse of each page. Kivalina dialect. Intermediate to advanced.


Texts narrated by Northwest Alaskan Inupiat, transcribed by the authors, on the subject of Inupiaq folk medicine. English translations. Intermediate to advanced.


Introduction to Inupiaq literacy, brief reading selections, workbook exercises, and outline of alphabet. Kobuk dialect. Inupiaq only. Beginning to intermediate.

**GRAMMARS**


Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Ungava dialect.


Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Ungava dialect.

——. *Iqalungmiut Uqausingit*. Québec, Canada: Université Laval, 1975.

Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Southeast Baffin Island dialect.

Peacock, F.W. *Eskimo Sentences 1, 2*. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1972.


Generative in approach. Intended for non-specialists. In three parts. Part I: Transparent regularities and systematic transcription; Part II: Controversial pattern of phonological alternation; Part III: Crucial issues in the description of phonological structure.


A pedagogical grammar. In the 41 lessons the basic structures of the language are introduced in traditional terms, followed by numerous examples with translations. The Eskimo writing system is introduced in the first chapter, but a roman transcription system is used throughout. No exercises or drills. This grammar is intended to replace the author's Grammaire Eskimaude du Sous-dialecte de l'Ungava (1967). [See also the author's Grammaire purement esquimaude]


A continuation of the author's Inuktituorutit: grammaire purement esquimaude; Premier cycle en 40 leçons. Vol. I contains an outline of Eskimo grammar (pp. 3-59). The second part of the book deals with the morphology and some syntax (declinations of the substantive, demonstratives and pronominals, and conjugation of the intransitive verbs). Vol. 2 deals with the possessives and the transitive. Numerous examples, often in tables, follow items described.


This is the last volume of a three-cycle pedagogical
This volume deals with specific aspects of the grammar which were unresolved, specifically tense and the reflexive. Also discussed in Chapter 4 are the dialect differences of the Eskimo of Ungava, Labrador and Padlermint. The last chapter deals with archaisms. Appendices include a discussion of the Eskimo writing system in roman characters.


Surveys the nominal and verbal paradigms of the dialect in current usage among the Labrador Inuit of the Atlantic Coast.

**DICTIONARIES**


Inuit-English dictionary.


Over 6,000 lexical entries and English index.


An English-Inuit phrasebook intended on the whole for workers in social service occupations. The material is introduced by topic (fisheries, food, police, polite expressions, space, time, etc.). Brief pronunciation guide and introduction to the alphabet. Conjugation tables at end of book. The spelling used is that developed by the Moravian Brethren.


Includes introduction on dictionary format. Lexical entries are listed alphabetically, and include example sentences for each entry. Index to Inupiaq words cited. Kobuk dialect.

SOUTH ALASKAN ESKIMO

TEACHING MATERIALS


Lessons, drills and writing exercises with instructions in English.


Presents a unified, practical orthography of Yup'ik Eskimo. Intended for Yup'iks or for those learning Yup'ik as a second language. Can be used for teaching orthography, literacy or for self-instructional purposes. Phonological system is explained in detail. Chapters cover the alphabet, vowels, stops, syllables, lengthening, gemination, fricatives, the apostrophe, nasals, hyphens and stress. Uses pronunciation, fill-in-the-blanks, multiple choice, true and false, matching and translation exercises. There are five review units at regular intervals throughout the book. Also included are an index of the terms used in the book and a bibliography which lists texts written in Yup'ik (many with English translation at the back). Keys to the exercises are in a separate book.


Designed to give comprehension and writing practice. Intended for the non-native speaker, and for the native speaker of Yup'ik who wants to acquire literacy in his or her language. Twenty-eight chapters. Chapters 1 and 2 discuss the writing system and suffixation patterns, and are basically reference material. Chapters 3-28 contain vocabulary lists with grammatical information, followed by descriptions (with numerous examples) and exercises. On the whole exercises are of transformation and combination types. However, each chapter contains two-way translation exercises. List of vocabulary
indexed to pages included. Addenda of grammatical information, and a bibliography intended for reading practice provided. [NSF/NEH]

Also available are accompanying aids to the book: a booklet of answers to the exercises, available to teachers; a tape recording to accompany the chapter on sound systems; and a book of graded readings of extended texts, for reading practice.


Designed to give speech practice. Lessons include conversational dialogues with instructions and suggestions for use, enrichment, and pattern drills.

DICTIONARIES


About 1600 nouns and verbs, alphabetical by English, conversational vocabulary. Short introduction covers writing system and a few points of grammar and phonology. Designed for general and school use.

---


Intended primarily for Alutiiq speakers. Includes introduction to alphabet, discussion of dictionary format and a brief grammatical sketch for the general reader. English-to-Alutiiq dictionary, selected lexicon, about 3,000 forms with example sentences for each.

---


Brief entries, nouns and verbs, conversational vocabulary, listed alphabetically.

ESKIMO, ST. LAWRENCE ISLAND & SIBERIA
(SIBERIAN YUPIK)

READERS


Sixteen traditional stories transliterated from a
collection by the Russian anthropologist E.S. Rubtsova, in modern St. Lawrence Island orthography. No translations provided. Advanced.


Traditional stories, with English translations. Intermediate to advanced.


Traditional stories, with English translations following each story. Advanced.


Traditional story, with Siberian Yupik and English text on each page. Advanced.

**GRAMMARS**


Intended primarily as a reference grammar to be used by linguists and native speakers who wish to learn the grammatical structure of the language. Description of Siberian Yup'ik as spoken on St. Lawrence Island, AK. Includes morphophonemics, charts of endings, verb conjugation, post bases, discussion of loan words and a comparison with Central Yup'ik. Phonology and orthography not discussed. Concise but suitable for secondary or college level student use.


Analysis of the phonology of the language, with discussion of problems of devising the present practical orthography.


Grammar, texts and dictionary of the Naukanski dialect of Siberian Yupik.

**DICTIONARIES**

About 19,000 entries with many derivatives included. Section on word building.

AZTECO-TANOAN

CAHUILLA GRAMMARS


DICTIOARIES


CAHUILLA

Cahuilla-English. Entries are listed alphabetically by stem. Included are grammar information, and cultural and religious information. Intended for use with the author's Cahuilla Texts and Cahuilla Grammar. English-Cahuilla index. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

HOPI

TEACHING MATERIALS


HOPI

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Consists of thirty grammar lessons. Each lesson, graded in difficulty, includes exercises to aid in mastery of the language (answers to exercises are also included for purposes of self-instruction) and grammatical material using vocabulary introduced in previous or concurrent lessons. Comparison is made between Hopi (Songoopan dialect) and English where applicable, especially in presenting the Hopi sound system. In addition, ten dialogues, three reading texts, and Hopi-English, English-Hopi lexicons are included, plus four appendices which will give the student more insight into Hopi culture.

LUISEÑO

GRAMMARS

TEACHING MATERIALS


GRAMMARS


On the whole structural in approach. Topics covered include phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.


On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.


Phonological and grammatical studies in four modern Nahuatl dialects.


On the whole structural in approach. Topics covered include phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.

Intended as a reference grammar. On the whole traditional in approach. Chapters cover the parts of speech. Several chapters deal with the verbal system and its aspects. Chapter 20 includes a list of metaphors. The introduction gives a brief history of Nahuatl writing systems. Examples follow items described. Index. Bibliography.


On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. One text with literal translation.

**NORTHERN PAIUTE**

**GRAMMARS**


On the whole structural in approach. Sections on phonology, syntax of simple sentences, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, verbs, and complex sentences. Many illustrative examples with translations.

**PAPAGO (PIMA)**

**GRAMMARS**


DICTIONARIES

Mathiot, Madeline. *A Dictionary of Papago Usage.* (Language Science Monographs) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Research Center for Language and Semiotic Studies, 1973-76. 2 vols. [Available from Robert Woodley, Research and Graduate Development, Bryan Hall, Room 104, Bloomington, IN 47405] [Also distributed by Humanities Press, Atlantic Highlands, NJ]


TANOAN

READERS


GRAMMARS


TAOS

GRAMMARS


TARAHUMARA

GRAMMARS

Vol. I is in 3 parts. Part I (Chapters 1-9) deals with the noun phrase, adjectives, and pronouns. Part II (Chapters 10-29) covers the verb, and Part III (Chapters 30-48) covers the pre- and postpositions, conjunctions and interjections. Vol. II (Chapters 49-77) is devoted to the various aspects of Tarahumara syntax. Vol. III (Chapters 78-80) is on the derivation and composition of the verb. Numerous examples follow items described. Chapters contain many examples of sentences illustrating the item being described.

TEPEHUAN

GRAMMARS


On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, syntax of simple sentences, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, verbs, and complex sentences. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.


UTE

GRAMMARS


A generative phonological analysis and lexicalist syntactic analysis of Chemehuevi. Included is a short lexicon, indexed Chemehuevi-English, English-Chemehuevi, and by lexical features.

YAQUI-MAYO

GRAMMARS


Study includes analysis of the phonological and mor-
phological features of the language, as well as numerous texts and an extensive Yaqui-Spanish lexicon.


Descriptive study, intended for the specialist. Utilizes a generative-transformational model. In two parts. Part I contains a description of the base structures, miscellaneous derived structures, and number and dependency marking in the surface structure. Part II deals with structures resulting from relativization, subordination, nominalization and coordination. Examples with literal and approximate translations follow items described. Brief summary of Yaqui phonology in the introduction. Appendices include: list of personal pronouns in their various forms, summary of base rules, summary of transformational rules, and a list of grammatical formatives. Short sample text with English (literal and approximate) and Spanish translations, and notes. Bibliography.

MACRO-ALGONQUIAN

ALGONQUIAN

ARAPAHO

GRAMMARS


BLACKFOOT

GRAMMARS

Frantz, Donald G. *Toward a Generative Grammar of Blackfoot*. (Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, no. 34) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. 151 pp. [Also available in MF]


Description of phonology and morphology. Bibliography of all published materials bearing on the Blackfoot language known to the author.
READERS


Stories in Cheyenne with English translation.


Sixty-two Montana Cheyenne texts with interlinear English. History, origins, animal stories, ghost stories, Ve'ho'e and other stories, personal accounts, food preparation, prayers, and instructions.

GRAMMARS


Resource grammar written to introduce the reader to some facts about Cheyenne structure. Uses structural and generative grammar principles. Sections cover Cheyenne sounds and alphabet, nouns, verbs, texts (20) with interlinear translations, phonological rules and some other topics. Some of the 30 topics covered are benefactives, causatives, colors, desideratives, figures of speech, obviatives, preverbs and vocatives. Uses numerous examples and paradigms. Detailed explanations.

DICTIONARIES


Intended for use as a student dictionary. In four sections: nouns, verbs, useful phrases, and useful terms. Entries are listed alphabetically. Entries include parts of speech, and one gloss. The Cheyenne gloss is often translated back into English to indicate usage or class and group. Each section is preceded by a brief grammatical explanation. The spelling system used is an adaptation of Petter's system. Many illustrations.

Petter, Rodolphe, comp. *English-Cheyenne Dictionary.* Kettle Falls, WA: Published entirely in the interest of
the Mennonite missions among the Cheyenne Indians of Oklahoma and Montana, 1915. viii, 1126 pp. [Printed entirely on the Gammeter multigraph by V. Petter] [Photocopies of a version personally annotated by Petter available from Newberry Library, Chicago, IL 60611] Comprehensive dictionary. Entries also include anthropological information.

CREE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hunter, Emily and Mathilda Bretton. Cree language. Book One. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Her Majesty the Queen in Right of the Province of Alberta, 1975. 36 pp. Designed to give speech practice. Intended for upper elementary or secondary school students. In the 25 lessons pronunciation and short grammatical explanations are provided followed by patterns to be drilled.

READERS


GRAMMARS


Darnell, Regina and Anthony L. Vanek. An Introduction to the Cree Language. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, 1971. [MS]


Descriptive study of the structure of words in Plains Cree. On the whole structural in approach. Chapters include: grammatical categories (person, gender, etc.), noun inflection, pronoun inflection, verb inflection, and word phonology. The introduction contains a discussion of Cree dialects. Appendices include: morphophonology and a sample text with notes. Bibliography.


Designed as an introduction to the major features of Cree. Examines the structure of Cree, compares it to that of English, and identifies some of the difficulties which speakers of either language experience in learning to speak the other. Chapters cover sounds, grammatical categories, noun inflection, verb inflection, words and sentences, and literature. Includes an appendix of supplementary readings.

DICTIONARIES


Plains Cree-English, English-Plains Cree. Grammatical classes indicated.


Mailhot, José et al. Lexique montagnais-français du dialecte de Schefferville, Sept-Îles et Maliotenam. (Dessier 29) Québec, Canada: Ministère des Affaires Culturelles, Direction générale du Patrimoine, 1977. xi, 429 pp. Approximately 8,500 entries. Does not include dialect variation. Grammatical classes indicated. Orthography used is modified from the system developed by the Oblate fathers.


TEACHING MATERIALS


Tape has one lesson to a side. Illustrated booklet divides the lessons into topics, and a Lenape-English and English-Lenape vocabulary is included. Topics covered are: sounds, greetings, common phrases, weather expressions, kinship terms and numbers. The two lessons use a vocabulary of about 250 words. Each lesson lasts about 15 minutes.

---


Tape has one lesson to a side. Illustrated booklet divides the lessons into topics. A Lenape-English and English-Lenape vocabulary is included. Topics covered are: names for food, words used in prayer, additional kinship terms, Lenape grammar, names of birds, the ages of men and women, and more numbers and phrases. Each lesson lasts about 20 minutes.

---


READERS

Brinton, Daniel G. *The Lenape and their legends; with the complete text and symbols of the Walam Olum, a new translation, and an inquiry into its authenticity.* St. Clair Shores, MI: Scholarly Press, 1972. 262 pp. [First pub. Philadelphia 1884]

Two thirds of the book is an introduction and discussion of the Lenape, including a chapter on the literature and language. The Walam Olum is recorded with pictographs. There are extensive notes and a Lenape-English vocabulary.


Approximately half the book is a discussion of the Big House ceremony and its place in Delaware history. The complete text is provided with translations on facing pages. Numerous notes. Phonetic transcription used. Index. Bibliography.
GRAMMARS


Descriptive study. Intended for the specialist. Author treats phonology and the derivation of stems in an effort to develop a framework to compare various Algonquian languages. Examples follow items described.


Traditional grammar. Deals with the parts of speech: noun, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition and conjunction. Most of the book is given over to the verb and its conjugations. Numerous tables.

DICTIONARIES


This dictionary is a version of one edited from a previous manuscript (ca. 1840) in 1889. It does not include any modern items. Entries are followed by one or two glosses. English index keyed to the dictionary.

FOX

READERS


Historical tales, myths, parables, stories of fasting, visions and dreams, stories of the culture-hero, and prayers. English translations on facing pages. Phonetic transcription used throughout. Some notes.

GRAMMARS

KICKAPOO

**GRAMMARS**


A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used as a reference grammar. Material on the whole is in non-technical language. Twenty-one chapters deal with pronunciation, sentences, inflection, nouns, pronouns, relative words, verbs, and particles. Numerous examples follow items described.

**MENOMINI**

**READERS**


**MICMAC**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech practice, as well as to propose a rational spelling system. Intended for speakers of English. Contains dialogues, grammatical explanations and exercises of various kinds, and cultural information.

**DICTIONARIES**


Micmac-English lexicon. All Micmac entries are given in whole word form with one or more English equivalents. Entries include part of speech, and some dialect variations with indication of location of usage. The orthography used uses modifications of the traditional thirteen letter alphabet. Arrangement is alphabetical except for a separate listing of dependent forms (nouns which always occur with a possessive pronoun). Explanatory material included.
TEACHING MATERIALS


Intended to give speech practice. In the 23 sections, material is organized to introduce vocabulary, verbs, and phrases followed by exercises. Brief descriptions are provided in each section. There is a list of approximately 200 prefixes and 50 suffixes at the end of the book. The author uses his own system of spelling which is briefly described in the introduction.


For the beginning student. Based on F. Baraga's grammar and dictionary. With a new introduction by J. Nichols on the history of Chippewa and the sound system.


Designed to give speech practice. In the 45 sections, material is introduced either by topic or to illustrate grammar. The student is asked to learn all Ojibway material. There are dialogs, buildup, transformation, generative, response and translation exercises. Grammar is explained in non-technical terms. Each section contains word lists.

READERS


Texts of Ojibway stories. Interlinear literal translations and free translations provided. Ojibway-English glossary of major cultural importance.
GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Uses a relational grammar approach.


Generative-transformational in approach.

DICTIONARIES


English-Ojibway, Ojibway-English dictionary. Entries include grammatical information and levels of usage.


An Ojibway-English lexicon arranged to list nouns, verbs, and auxiliary words. Items are listed alphabetically within each classification. Nouns in their singular and plural forms are listed. Verbs are first given in the third person singular of the present indicative form. The author uses his own system of spelling which is briefly described in the introduction.


Includes an Ojibwe-English list of 3,500 words and word stems; an English-Ojibwe index to the word list; special lists of words for body parts, members of the family, and numerals; essays on Ojibwe sounds and writing; and a list of resources for further Ojibwe language study. The core vocabulary is based on the speech norms of the Mille Lacs area of central Minnesota. There are also some words from the Upper Peninsula of Michigan.
MUSKOGEAN

CHOCTAW

GRAMMARS

Covers phonology, morphology and syntax.

MIKASUKI

GRAMMARS


SALISH

BELLA COOLA

READERS


GRAMMARS

For the specialist. Deals with adjectival clauses, relative clauses, and complex sentences.


COLVILLE

DICTIONARY

English-Colville section is alphabetized; Colville-English section is topical.
SHUSWAP

DICTIONARIES


Topical wordlist, based on a standard English 1800-wordlist used for Salish languages. Some dialect variations given.

SOUTHERN PUGET SOUND SALISH

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to be used by teachers who are fluent speakers of Lushootseed to teach adult Indians who do not speak Lushootseed. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Fifty-two lessons. Most of the first 41 lessons consist of seven sections: choral repetition, sound and symbol, grammar notes, sound drills, vocabulary comment, new vocabulary, and exercises. Exercises used are translation, question-answer, dictation, fill-ins, matching, conversion, sentence completion, and memorization. In lessons 42-52 readings and new information on word building, with summaries of prefix and suffix classes, are presented. Beyond lesson 40 new vocabulary is almost exclusively Northern Lushootseed. Footnotes and the vocabulary comments point out dialect differences. Appendix covers person reference systems. Index for books 1 and 2. Lushootseed-English and English-Lushootseed glossaries.

THOMPSON

GRAMMARS

WAKASHAN

DICTIONARIES


Presents a practical spelling system of Kwak’ala. The first section deals with the use of the practical orthography. The second section is a two-way, cross-indexed dictionary: English-Kwak’ala. The Kwak’ala-English lexicon contains about 4,000 entries. English-Kwak’ala about 12,000 entries. Appendix on phonetics.

MAKAH

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to teach some of the fundamental principles and patterns of Makah. The following topics are covered in fourteen chapters: possessive suffixes; the article; possessed-possessor phrases; indicative suffixes; the immediacy suffix; verb-subject clauses; past indicative; yes-no questions; auxiliary verbs; second person imperative; future tenses; and quotative endings. There are translation drills into Makah and into English. Also included are: a guide to symbols for Makah transcription; answers to the practice exercises at the end of each chapter; a chart of Makah phonemes; a list of words used in the lessons; and selected references on the Makah language.

NITINAT

TEACHING MATERIALS


Nootka

READERS

29


Includes a guide to pronunciation, word illustrations of selected sounds, a list of numerals, the names of the West Coast tribes, and seven texts.

MACRO-SIOUAN

CADDEND

READERS

Texts in Arikara, Caddo, Kitsai, Pawnee, and Wichita with interlinear translations.

PAWNEE

READERS

Texts include literal, approximate and free translations.

WICHITA

GRAMMARS

Based on Chafe's 1970 model of case grammar, but also uses structural and transformational methods. Sections cover semantic structure, transformations, surface structure, phonology, text analysis, and a morphological sketch. Many illustrative examples with free and literal translations. Wichita-English and English-Wichita morpheme indices. Bibliography.

IROQUOIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed for a one-year course. Provides speech, writing and reading practice. Twenty-seven lessons with exercises (fill-ins, translation, matching, true-false, writing). Uses both the roman alphabet and the Cherokee syllabary. Many illustrative examples (with translations) with the grammar notes. Fourteen appendices covering such topics as verb structure, plants, flowers, and animals. Cherokee-English and English-Cherokee vocabularies.

IROQUOIS

TEACHING MATERIALS

Deering, Nora et al. Mohawk: A Teaching Grammar. La Macaza, Québec, Canada: Manitou Community College, 1976. 564 pp. Tapes. [ED 136 613]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Section on reading and writing precedes the twenty lessons. Includes cultural information.

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Generative semantics framework. The largest portion covers the Tuscarora verb.

SIOUAN

CROW

READERS


Free translation into English along with Crow text ("Horned Toad").
GRAMMARS


Designed for teachers of Crow speaking children. Covers phonetic rules, accent, vowels, endings (for statements, interrogatives, imperatives, and exclamations), sh ending on names, pronouns, verbs, plurals, geminate sequences, postpositional phrases, possessives, and conjunctions. Also has a reference supplement giving brief explanations about some other topics, such as accent, move and indefinite articles. Many illustrative examples and phrases with translations.

DICTIONARIES


In the section Crow-English, the entries are mostly stems and include part of speech. Instructions on determining the stem are included. Verbs are conjugated. Ten appendices based on topics such as food, birds, animals, etc.

OMAHA

DICTIONARIES


English-Omaha dictionary. On the whole items have one or two word glosses. Some explanations and occasional usage provided. Terms of good traits, terms of bad traits, terms of relationship, and a pronunciation guide provided. [CAL/NEH]

SIOUX

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. In three parts: phonetics, morphology and syntax, and texts. Numerous examples with translations follow items
described. The texts contain interlinear translations. They represent the Teton, Santee, and Assiniboine dialects.


**DICTIONARIES**


**WAPPO**

**GRAMMARS**


**DICTIONARIES**


**NA DENE**

**AHTNA-TANAINA**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**

John, Katie and James Kari. *Mentasta Ahtna Literacy*

Sound chart and individual letters with example words in Ahtna, with English translations. Intended for school use.

READERS


Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.


Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

GRAMMARS


Paradigms illustrating all Ahtna mode-aspect conjugations with stems and themes and conjunct prefixes for advanced-level teaching purposes.

DICTIONARIES


Nouns only, English to Ahtna, arranged by semantic category, with an Ahtna index. Introduction discusses orthography and dialect variation. About 2,800 English glosses and 3,500 Ahtna forms, marked for dialect.

APACHE

READERS


Presents 46 Chiricahua texts and 8 Mescalero Apache texts, with free translation and linguistic analysis. Ethnological notes.
GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES

Staff of the White Mountain Apache Culture Center. Western Apache Dictionary. Fort Apache, AZ: White Mountain Apache Culture Center, 1972. English to Apache; about 2,600 words. Appendices include a brief grammatical sketch.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Austin, Ileen et al. Carrier Teacher's Manual for Oral Instruction. Fort St. James, British Columbia, Canada: Carrier Linguistic Committee, 1977. iii, 230 pp. Material for two years of instruction. Contains five units based on cultural themes with four lessons each. Each lesson is to be taught over a four-week period, and includes a daily lesson guide with day-by-day instructions for the teacher and an activities section. The activities are based on selections of one or more of the following: vocabulary, sentences to be learned, context, conversation, visual aids, song, story, and review. Includes 21 Carrier songs with music. No grammar notes.


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


The English-to-Carrier index section contains about 3,500 English glosses. Alphabetized left to right, in whole Carrier words, therefore by prefixes. Appendix includes a short grammatical sketch and a list of kin terms.

CHIPEWYAN

READERS


Facing-page translations of 19 texts.

GRAMMARS


DOGrib

GRAMMARS


Attempts to present a comprehensive analysis of the phonological system of Dogrib and to examine the system with respect to rule exceptions and rule ordering in phonological theory. Chapters cover: previous studies and closely related languages; a phonetic sketch and structure of verbs and nouns; a detailed phonological analysis; classes of languages; rules; and further suggestions.

HAIDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

John, Lorena et al. Beginning Haida. Ketchikan, AK:

READERS


Thirteen traditional stories and historical accounts. All with free translations in English. Intermediate to advanced. Maps.

Introduction to writing system; three traditional stories and one ethnographic narrative, in Haida only. Advanced.

GRAMMARS

Although specifically dealing with the dialect of Haida spoken in Skidegate, Queen Charlotte Island (B.C.), contains relevant information about grammar for Haida in general.


DICTIONARIES

Intended for the speaker of English. The first half provides an introduction to the sound system and grammar of Alaska Haida, and to the principles of Haida word-formation. The second half gives Haida words with English translations. About 2,600 entries. Verbs are conjugated and include examples of usage. Contains a preliminary list of many common words and a few uncommon ones for the benefit of the beginning learner. English-Haida index.

TEACHING MATERIALS


Introduces Han orthography, including tone, by use of example words and writing drills. Designed for use by speakers of the language. Beginning level.

READERS


Short stories with traditional background and short texts about traditional activities. Facing page English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

GRAMMARS


Generative phonological analysis of the verb prefix complex, and an examination of the phonological and morphological changes that have occurred in the verb complex since 1929.


DICTIONARIES


About 2,000 entries, nouns only, arranged by semantic categories.
HUPA

READERS


Interlinear and free translations with extensive footnotes on the text.

GRAMMARS


Structural in approach. Covers phonology and morphology.


INGALIK

READERS


English translations.

DICTIONARIES


Wide but not complete coverage of nouns in Yukon and Kuskokwim dialects. English-to-Ingalik, arranged by semantic category. Approximately 2,500 entries.

KOYUKON

TEACHING MATERIALS


Series of units designed for teaching conversational Koyukon. Teacher's guide.
Includes sentence formation drills, verb paradigms, and cultural materials.

READERS

Thirteen traditional Koyukon narratives, with interlinear and free English translations. Explanatory notes.

Autobiographical stories by the late Chief Henry of Huslia, telling of his life in the early years of this century. Transcribed in a style which shows how the oral narrative was phrased, with facing page English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

English translation. Traditional legend. Intermediate to advanced.

Two traditional stories, with free English translation. Intermediate to advanced.


Traditional Raven story, with free English translation at end. Intermediate to advanced.

Four short traditional stories, with free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.


[Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]

Three traditional stories with accompanying English translation. Intermediate to advanced.


[Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]

Traditional story with accompanying English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

GRAMMARS


Description of the Koyukon verb prefix complex with extensive lists of prefixes and their meanings.

DICTIONARIES


[Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]

Nouns only, arranged by semantic category, English to Koyukon. About 1,500 Koyukon entries. Supplement covering verbs, about 500 entries. English index.


Selected lexicon, English to Koyukon, with example sentences for most entries. About 2,000 entries, most with several Koyukon forms. Brief introduction to writing system (revised orthography).
KUCHIN READERS


DICTIONARIES


Includes introduction on format, use and basic grammar; Guide to Reading Gwich’in; and English to Gwich’in dictionary, selected lexicon, with verbs given in actual occurring forms. About 3,000 English entries, 5,000 Gwich’in forms.


Nouns listed by semantic category, English to Kutchin, with introduction. About 1,200 entries. Includes a list of place names and a myth text.

KUSKOKWIM

READERS


Translation into Upper Kuskokwim of a traditional Eskimo story with English translation. Intermediate to advanced.


Short ethnographic and historical texts about the Nikolai community written from simplified English versions. English translations on reverse of pages. Intermediate to advanced.

DICTIONARIES


Includes introduction to alphabet; introduction to grammar with verb paradigms; and selected lexicon, English to Upper Kuskokwim, with brief grammatical information on forms and simple exemplary sentences for each entry.
NAVAHO GRAMMARS


Introduction includes sections on phonology and orthography. The grammatical section uses many examples. Each word class is described and a large body of information regarding the composition and inflection of the verb is included. Three appendices on (1) Classifying stem object categories, (2) Root/stem/theme index and (3) Verb prefix index. Dictionary emphasizes the everyday language of the people. Verbs are listed in the first person singular of each Mode, using the Imperfective Mode as the principal entry form, followed by the others. Entries include the stem classifier, definition(s), and one or more examples showing use of the term in context. These are followed by stem, a general definition and identification of the derivational-thematic prefix(es), if any. Full paradigms are provided. Postpositions are listed in combination with a third person object pronoun prefix. Noun entries generally include possessive form. Dictionary is in reduced print.


About one-third of the book is devoted to the grammar. Based on modern linguistic principles, but utilizes conventional English grammatical terminology. Numerous examples are included in and follow the discussion, usually in list or paradigm form. Items such as particles are listed alphabetically with translations and one example of usage. The section on syntax con-
tains a few pages of text accompanied by literal and approximate translations. Appended is a list of definitions of terminology used in the text. Accepted standard orthography used throughout. Index. The dictionary section is intended for speakers of both languages. In the English-Navaho section, verbs are entered under the stem forms and then under the derivational forms. In the Navaho-English section, information about the verbal conjugations is provided.

[BLA]

DICTIONARIES


Primarily a comparativist's reference work. Verb bases shown in an abstract form, with a minimum of phonetic detail. Based on Sapir's Navajo verb stem list. Divided into 6 sections: lists of verb stems and bases, noun stems and bases, postpositions, verbal prefixes, enclitics and particles. The section on verb stems and bases includes an extensive listing of aspectual stem sets for many verb stems.

SARCEE

GRAMMARS

For the specialist. Analyzes verb stems as belonging to two types of paradigms. Appendices list the verb stems.

Includes sections on phonetics, verbal prefixes, the verb-stem, types of variation of the stem, formation of various aspects and a list of stems.
READERS


Writings include traditional, ethnographic, and creative narratives, songs, prayers, literacy and grammar exercises. Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.


Includes 24 long traditional narratives, with both interlinear and free English translations, collected in Nondalton. Transcriptions are in the Tanaina practical orthography. Advanced.

GRAMMARS


Analysis of the verb, with extensive lists of prefixes, postpositions, etc., with much exemplification from texts.

DICTIONARIES


Virtually complete coverage of the noun lexicon of the language, for all dialects. About 4,400 entries, English to Tanaina (8,000 forms), arranged by semantic category, with alphabetical Tanaina index. Introduction covers orthography, sounds and dialects.


Selected lexicon, English to Tanaina, with example sentence for each entry. About 2,000 entries.

TANANA

READERS


Key to consonants and vowels, with examples. Three texts in practical orthography, with translation.


Five traditional stories from Tanacross with facing page phrase-by-phrase translations. Advanced.

DICTIONARIES


Nouns arranged by semantic category. About 1,100 items including 40 place names. In practical orthography.


About 400 items, arranged by semantic category.

TLINGIT

TEACHING MATERIALS


Emphasis is on high frequency conversational patterns, from which the basic grammar of the language is abstracted and explained. Students move from memory of immediately useful phrases to prediction of new senten-
The language presentation is coordinated throughout with presentation of Tlingit culture. It is useful for classroom instruction at any level and for adult self-study at home. The language remains the same for beginners of any age, but the teacher must adapt the instructional methods to grade level. It is also helpful as a model for designing lessons in other Native American languages. The book is arranged in three sections: a handbook for teachers and students explaining how to use the lessons; a sequence of nine lessons for classroom or home use; and a technical reference section explaining the sounds and the grammar presented in the lessons.

READERS

A primer for Tlingit literacy, introducing the sound system and practical orthography, with copious examples from the language.

Introduction describes sound system of Tongass dialect comparing it with other Tlingit. Long narratives, two traditional stories and four ethnographic narratives, with easily readable English translations on facing pages, phrase by phrase. Material on traditional Tlingit way of life in late nineteenth century. Intermediate to advanced.

DICTIONARIES

About 2,100 nouns, arranged by semantic category, including locationals.

TOLOWA

GRAMMARS


TUTCHONE

DICTIONARIES

Ritter, John, comp. *Mayo Indian Language Noun Dictionary.* Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Department
About 1,800 entries. Includes an essay on place names.

TUTUTNI

GRAMMARS

Grammatical sketch. Includes section on consonants, vowels, syllable structure, possessives, inflections and particles.

Two sections, Upper Tanana-English and English-Upper Tanana, each with about 1,000 entries, including both nouns, and verbs in the third person singular.

HOKAN

KAROK

READERS

Texts with free translation.

YUMAN

READERS

Includes texts in Yuma, Maricopa, Mohave, Havasupai, Walapai, Yavapai, Paipai, and Diegueño with interlinear and/or free translations.

**DIGUEÑO**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Pedagogical grammar. Designed also to give speech practice. Lessons include grammatical explanations, sample sentences, and exercises, many of them in the form of cartoons and comic strips.

**MOHAVE**

**DICTIONARIES**


**WALAPAI**

**GRAMMAR**


**OTO-MANGUEAN**

**MAZATEC**

**GRAMMARS**


**MIXTEC**

**GRAMMARS**


Divided into two sections, one in Mixteco and one in Spanish, in which the same material is presented. Six-
teen units covering alphabet, tone, negatives, and parts of speech. Brief grammatical notes with many examples, uses the school grammar model. Sometimes both free and literal Spanish translations are used. Grammatical points are often illustrated by the use of texts at the end of the units. Included are a bibliography, maps, table of phonemes, and a Mixteco-Spanish vocabulary.


Reference grammar. Divided into four parts: phonology, morphophonology, syntax and lexicon. The section on syntax contains 594 sentences in Spanish which are translated into Mixteco and then given a literal translation by word or morpheme (in Spanish). The lexicon has 532 words, Spanish-Mixteco.

**DICTIONARIES**

Pensinger, Brenda, comp. **Diccionario Mixteco del este de Jamiltepec, pueblo de Chayuco**. (Vocabularios Indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', no. 18) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1974. xii, 159 pp. [Also available in MF]

A two-way dictionary of Mixtec, as spoken in the town of Chayuco, of Jamiltepec district in the 'Mixteca Baja' of Oaxaca, Mexico.

**OTOMI**

**READERS**


Twenty Otomi texts with literal and free translations.

**GRAMMARS**


Reference grammar written in the tradition of school

PAME

GRAMMARS


TRIQUE

DICTIONARIES


Entries include part of speech and some illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Grammar notes on verbs, substantives, pronouns, and lexical units. Appendices on kinship terms and numerals.

ZAPOTEC

GRAMMARS


Description of the parts of speech, traditional in approach. Based on the traditional models used to analyze Spanish grammar so that people unfamiliar with linguistics would be able to benefit from this text. Many illustrative examples, sometimes with both free and literal translations in Spanish. Section on terms borrowed from Spanish. Bibliography. Maps.

PENUTIAN

MAIDU

GRAMMARS

A phonological sketch which was originally written in 1932. Sections cover consonants, vowels, diphthongs, composition of sounds, length, stress, vowel harmony and vowel ablaut.

MAYAN

READERS

The first volume presents texts in 8 Mayan languages (Huastec, Kakchi, Quiche, Tzutujil, Pocomam, Mam, Jacaltec, and Acateco) and the second volume in 5 languages (Chol, Lacandon, Yucatec, Tzeltal, and Tzotzil). Each text has glosses and free translation into English, and some have grammatical summaries.

CHOL

GRAMMARS

Introductory section provides an historical perspective on the language. The principal part of the book covers the verb, but it also includes sections on the sound system, pronouns, nouns, articles, adjectives, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Uses the school grammar model. Many illustrative examples with translations. Appended are sections on numbers, maps, names for relatives, and names for parts of the body. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Aulie, H. Wilbur and Evelyn W. de Aulie, comps. With the collaboration of César Menézes Díaz and Cristóbal López Vázquez. Diccionario ch'ol-español, español-ch'ol. (Serie de vocabularios y diccionarios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', núm. 21) Mexico

Chol-Spanish dictionary, Spanish-Chol index. Entries include part of speech, cross-references, and illustrative sentences with translations. Notes on pronunciation. Three appendices: grammar notes, conjugation of verbs, and names of plants and animals.

JACALTEC

GRAMMARS


A reference grammar, transformational in approach. The language described is the dialect of Jacaltec spoken in the town of Jacaltenango. Chapters deal with the following: Typological characteristics (word order, emphasis, question, copulas, negation, coordination, comparative construction); the verb (verbal aspects, moods, voices, and modals); case marking; pronominalization; noun classifier deletion; relative clause formation; disambiguation; complement sentences; a boundary marker; a promotion rule; equi-NP deletion; manner, adverbial sentences; causative construction; and a general summary. There are 4 texts: a cooking recipe; a Jacaltec song; the Story of the Rabbit and the Coyote; the Story of John Ashes. Appendices include a genetic classification and bibliographic material on Jacaltec, phonology, predicates taking complement sentences, and abbreviations. Bibliography.


Covers phonology, morphology and syntax. On the whole structural in approach. Also includes a text, a list of noun classifiers, kin terms, and a Jacaltec-Spanish glossary.

KEKCHÍ

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speaking and writing practice. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In the 65 les-
sons, grammar is presented in structural terms. Lessons include dialogues and substitution, translation, identification and completion, and simple composition exercises. Appendices include tests to be used after lessons 8, 54 and 65. Tables of prefixes in the back of the book.

READERS


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


TEACHING MATERIALS


A short pedagogical grammar of Quiché as spoken in the Department of Totonicapan, Guatemala.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Ten lessons with dialogues, conversations, vocabulary, reading passages, and a few brief grammatical explanations. Many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Quiché-Spanish vocabulary.

**READERS**


**GRAMMARS**


**DICTIONARIES**


An extensive introduction includes notes on the history and society of the Tojolabs, the Tojolabal language, the Tojolabal-Spanish dictionary, the genesis of the dictionary, regionalisms, phonetics, morphology, the formation of words, list of subjects dealt with in greater detail, and scientific names.

**TZELTAL**

**READERS**


Eight texts with literal translations.


Texts with translations.
TZOTZIL

DICTIONARIES


Contains 30,000 Tzotzil and 15,000 English entries. Each entry carries etymological and grammatical identification, copious examples of its use, and, often, ethnographic explanation. Also included are a list of scientific names of the 3,000 ethnobotanical specimens collected; an atlas accompanied by 5 fold-out maps of Zinacantán township; an epigraph; and a compact grammar of Tzotzil. A history of Tzotzil, technical information necessary to use the dictionary, special features of entries (speech categories, the form of taxonomic entries for plants and animals, color and architectural terms, sound effects, place names, the system of cross-referencing, and ethnographic notes) are also provided.

TZUTUJIL

GRAMMARS


Description of the four basic classifications of verbs, the formation of verb stems, and the focus-emphasis verbs.

MIWOK

DICTIONARIES

TOTONAC

DICTIONARIES


Entries in both sections include parts of speech and many illustrative examples and sentences with translations. Includes an appendix with sections on flora and fauna, conjugation of verbs, the numerical system, and parts of the body.


Illustrative sentences provided. Appendices give information on the Totonac orthography; notes on Totonac grammar and classified lists of particular lexical areas, such as body parts, fauna, and flora.

TSIMSHIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Introduction on methods of teaching. Four units in oral language learning. Graded units in Nisga grammar, with phrases. Beginning to intermediate.


READERS


Myths and legends of the Nisga, in English, a few in Nisga. Ethnographic remarks in introduction.

Myths and legends. Tsimshian with facing page
English translations. Tsimshian-English glossary
indexed to texts.

GRAMMARS

Dunn, John A. A reference grammar for the Coast
Tsimshian language. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology
Service Paper, No. 55) Ottawa, Ontario, Canada:
National Museums of Canada, National Museum of Man,
A non-technical introduction to the phonology, mor-
phology and syntax of Coast Tsimshian as spoken in
Metlakatla, Alaska and Port Simpson, Kitkatla, Hartley
Bay and Prince Rupert, British Columbia. Contains sec-
tions on pronunciation, sound changes, word formation
(morphology), syntax, basic sentence types and their
grammatical relationships and provides an explanation of
the practical orthography currently in use.

Flaherty, Virginia C. Schulenburg’s Tsimshian Grammar.
(Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic
Series, No. 8) Greeley, CO: University of Northern

DICTIONARIES

Dunn, John A. A practical dictionary of the Coast
Tsimshian language. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology
Service Paper, No. 42) Ottawa, Canada: National
Museums of Canada, National Museum of Man, 1978. x,
155 pp. [O.P.]
Dictionary of the Tsimshian language as spoken in
Kitkatla, Hartley Bay, and Port Simpson, British Colum-
bia and Metlakatla, Alaska. Contains 2,250 entries,
each with an actual word in practical orthography,
morphological information, English glosses, phonetic
transcription, and dialect variants; with brief English
index.

Terrace, British Columbia, Canada: Gitxsan Native Stu-
Conversational dictionary for classroom use.
South [and lower central] America

Andean Equatorial

Araucanian

Readers


A long myth, "The two brothers," as told by Damacio Caitruz, a speaker of the Pehuenche dialect. Includes a morpheme-by-morpheme analysis (with reference to an inventory of affixes), a free translation and a phonemic sketch of the language. Bibliography of Araucanian ethnography and linguistics provided.

Grammars


Text in Spanish.

Arawakan

Arawak

Grammars


Sections cover phonemes, allophonic variations and some problems involved in analyzing the phonological system.

Campa

Grammars


Generative in approach. Description of the inflectional morphology and phonological system.
CARIB

GRAMMARS

- Includes chapters on the grammar and vocabulary of Island-Carib. Two texts with translations and commentary. Word lists of Island-Carib, Arawak, Guajiro and Warao.

GOAJIRO

READERS


GRAMMARS


- Structural study of the Goajiro language, morphology, with a conjugation frame, and vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES

- Goajiro-Spanish. Many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations.
IRANXE


A brief grammatical sketch in both Portuguese and English, and an Iranxe vocabulary.

MACHIGUENGA


PALIKUR

GRAMMARS


TERENA

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice, and an introduction to the grammar. In the 40 lessons grammar is explained in structural terms. Included are dialogues and substitution drills. Fourteen appendices contain grammatical summaries in list and table form. Index.
DICTIONARIES

Key, Harold. Lexicon-Dictionary of Cayuvava-English. (Language Data, Amerindian Series, No. 5) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 201 pp. [MF only]
Approximately 3,000 entries.

GUAHIBAN

CUIVA

GRAMMARS

Tagmemic description with two texts and a lexicon.

JIVAROAN

AGUARUNA

TEACHING MATERIALS

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Twenty lessons, each with three parts: conversation, exercises, and grammar rules and explanations. Exercises use substitution and repetition. Emphasis is on tenses, interrogatives and imperatives, and interrogative pronouns.

GRAMMARS

QUECHUMARAN

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. For use by either Spanish or English speakers. Vol. 1 is a student manual. Includes 12 lessons with dialogues and reviews. Materials are designed to provide for 300 contact and 600 outside hours of study. Vol. 2 is the teacher's manual. Provides pronunciation exercises; indices of all volumes; grammatical, pedagogical, and cultural notes for each learning unit; supplementary exercises (concentrating on verb forms); answer sheets; and visual aids. Vol. 3 is a reference grammar in structural terms. The glossary contains three concordances: by words, roots, and suffixes. [NDEA]


GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


QUECHUA

TEACHING MATERIALS


Designed to give speech practice. In the 19 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and in narratives. There are repetition, substitution, response, sentence construction, and translation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists and accompanying illustrative sentences. Grammar and culture notes. The Quechua material is in transcription. Spanish is used as the language of instruction. Quechua-Spanish glossary.


Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 23 units, grammar is presented in structural terms. Each unit contains a Quechua text, the Spanish translation, cultural notes, exercises, vocabulary, and texts for dictation. Exercises are repetition, substitution, chain, response, transformation and identification. Illustrations are included in the text. There are extra illustrations in the appendices, as well as texts with interlinear translations and analysis. Also included is a classification of suffixes, a summary discussion of the orthography, and a Quechua-Spanish vocabulary.

GRAMMARS

Burns, Donald and Pablo Alcórcer H. *Un Análisis Preliminar del Discurso en Quechua*. (Documentos de trabajo - Peru No. 6) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 61 pp.


Quesada [Castillo], Félix. *Gramática quechua, Cajamarca-Canaris.* Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, Instituto de Estudios Peruanos and the Ministerio de Educación, ed. by Alberto Escobar] A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used for reference purposes. Brief introduction to this particular variety of Quechua. Chap. 2 deals with the phonology. Chapter 3 is a brief overview of the grammar. Subsequent chapters (4-9) deal with the basic (simple) sentence, the noun phrase, the verb, particles, enclitics, and complex sentences. Examples, sometimes numerous, follow items described. Summary tables included. Glossary of terms.


Grammatical sketch. Includes 7 texts with translations and annotations.


**DICTIONARIES**


Basically one to three word equivalents.
Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo and the Andean Linguistics team of CILA (Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada).  *Diccionario Polilectal Castellano-Quechua*. Lima, Peru: Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada.  [Forthcoming]


For the specialist.  Lexical comparison of two closely related Quechua dialects.  Introduction covers phonology.  Each "normalized" lexical item in the dictionary is followed by the list of variants in local spoken forms of Quechua and compared with the equivalent term in other Quechua dialect groups.
QUECHUA B

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo, et al. Nuna-shiminchikta Yattrashum (Quechua-as-a-second-language course). Lima, Peru: Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 19-.

Contains twenty-four lessons on Huanca Quechua.

READERS


Thirteen texts. Each text is transcribed phonetically, phonemically, and in roman transcription, based on the Spanish spelling system. The same text is also given with interlinear Spanish translations, and a free Spanish version. No notes. Transcription system is described.


Texts of a fable, a legend, two historical accounts and two stories. Spanish interlinear translations provided. No notes.

GRAMMARS


A descriptive grammar, structural (Prague School) in approach. Part I describes the word structure (phonology and morphophonology). Part II deals with the grammatical structure (morphology and syntax). Description is done in terms of class-free processes (e.g., contrast marking, interrogation and negation, etc.), and class-bound processes as they occur in verbs and nouns. Numerous examples follow items described. Examples of use are also provided. Part III includes narrative texts. Interlinear literal translations and free ones are provided. Notes. Part IV is Quechua-English dictionary. Entries include grammatical information, idiomatic expressions, and references to the text and grammar.

Descriptive grammar, structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology (noun phrase, verb phrase, enclitics) and clauses. Examples follow items described. The introductory chapter contains information about the dialects of this variety of Quechua. Glossary of terms. Bibliography.


A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used for reference purposes. The introduction discusses the place of Ancash Quechua in the groups of Quechua as identified by linguists and gives a brief overview of the grammatical system. Chapters 2-7 deal with the phonology, the noun phrase (including derivatives, adverbs, infinitive, affixes, etc.), the verb phrase, enclitics, and basic rudiments of syntax. Examples, sometimes numerous, follow items described. Appendix includes a list of suffixes. Terminology definitions also provided. Bibliography.


**DICTIONARIES**


Quechua-Spanish, Spanish-Quechua dictionary. In the Quechua-Spanish section, entries include parts of speech, and some usage information. Cross-referencing throughout.

---

and Jorge Chacón Sihuay. **Lexicón Wanka-español.** (Documento de trabajo, no. 10). 2nd ed. Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Línguística Aplicada, 1972. 97 l. [O.P.]

Entries include part of speech. Some dialect variations.


Quechua-Spanish. Entries include list of the provinces in which they are used, part of speech, and some explanations.


Quechua-Spanish, Spanish-Quechua. Entries include part of speech, and indication of the provinces in which the term is used.

**QUICHUA**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Eleven chapters cover the sound system and the parts of speech. Numerous examples follow brief descriptions. Lessons also include vocabulary to be learned. Exercises are also composed of material to be memorized and/or translated. Quichua-Spanish, Spanish-Quechua vocabulary glossaries.

**GRAMMARS**


Transformational in approach. The seven chapters include: a brief sketch of Ecuadorian Quechua; changes in the verbal paradigm; the status of modal suffixes; the comparative; and discussion of a theory of syntactic change. Describes some of the developments which have taken place in the syntax of the verb phrase.


Descriptive grammar, vocabulary and texts. Grammar is based on a tagmemic approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Separate section given over to clauses. Examples follow items described. Many tables. Short Quichua-Spanish vocabulary. Approximately half the book contains texts with interlinear literal translations and free translations. Appendix is summary tables of the types of clauses. Included is the formula, the example and reference to its occurrence in the texts.


A compilation of Quichua vocabulary items which are used in idiomatic expressions. Provides definitions, usage, and commentary.


DICTIONARIES


Intended to provide a lexicon, which includes dialect variation of Quichua. Spanish headwords are followed by a list of Quichua equivalents, and the geographic area is noted. The first Quichua item is that of the province of Chimborazo which is considered the standard
dialect. In the Quichua-Spanish section the Spanish equivalents are listed in order of frequency. Illustrations.

SELKNAM

GRAMMARS


Descriptive grammar, generative in approach. Introduction provides an overall view of the language and dialects. Sections cover syntax (rules of formation and transformation) and phonology. Many illustrative examples. Several detailed examples of the derivations of sentences. Bibliography.

DICIONARIES


TUCANOAN

BARASANO

GRAMMARS


Descriptive study. On the whole intended for the specialist. Deals with clauses, phrases (nominal and verb), the verb, the substantive, and provides a morphophonemic lexicon. Numerous examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Southern Barasano Grammar. (Language Data, Amerindian Series, no. 3) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 75 pp. [MF only]

Tagmemic in approach.
TUCANO

GRAMMARS


Structural in approach.

TUPI-GUARANI

TEACHING MATERIALS


May be used for self-instructional purposes. Twenty-one chapters, most of which include a conversation, vocabulary, grammatical explanation, and exercises. Exercises used include substitution, question-answer, and sentence completion. Material presented entirely in Portuguese.

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Chapters cover discourse structure, a system for describing a monologue, transformations, and a representative text with detailed analysis. Two appendices list syntactic rules and morphophonemic rules. Bibliography.

GUARANI

TEACHING MATERIALS


[O.P.]

The first volume is divided into ten units, designed to give speech and writing practice. The first part of
each unit is comprised of a series of fill-ins or questions and answers, done in programmed learning style, with an accompanying tape. The units also include vocabulary lists, survival phrases, summary sections, listening drills, dialogues for memorization and some exercises (recognition, sentence construction, pronunciation, and translation). The second volume is divided into 9 units which are subdivided into cycles. The cycles are composed of various "phases"—manipulation, use, core, review, and reinforcement phases. These usually consist of an example on which exercises and drills are based. The types of exercises and drills include: dialogues for listening and memorization, lexical and grammatical substitution, translation, patterned response, repetition, conversion, contrast drills, pronunciation, directed discourse, and interpreting. Grammatical explanations are very brief. Also included are some games and contests. At the end of the first five units are Guaraní-English, English-Guaraní, and topical vocabularies. At the end of the book there are dialogues and questions in Spanish and Guaraní.

**MUNDURUKU**

**GRAMMARS**


Structural grammar of various hierarchical levels, together with charts, text, and vocabulary.

**ZAPAROAN**

**AUCA**

**TEACHING MATERIALS**


Designed to give speech and writing practice. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In the six chapters grammar is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, completion, writing and translation (both ways) exercises. Auca-Spanish, Spanish-Auca vocabulary. Index.
MACRO-CHIBCHAN

GRAMMARS

Sanchez A., Micaela and Olga Castro G. Una gramática pedagógica del waunana. (Lenguas de Panama; t. 3) Prepared under the direction of Reinaldo Binder. Panama City, Panama: Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Dirección del Patrimonio Histórico and Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1977. 175 pp. [Also available in MF]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and listening practice. Sixteen lessons with dialogues, extensive grammar notes with examples, exercises and drills, and vocabulary lists. The types of exercises and drills used include repetition, memorization, translation, transformation, question-answer, matching, pronunciation, fill-ins, and conjugating verbs. Waunana-Spanish lexicon. Bibliography.

COLORADO

TEACHING MATERIALS


DICTIONARIES


Includes notes on grammar and orthography.

TUNEBO

GRAMMARS


A tagmemic analysis of the sentence and lower levels.
MACRO GE-PANO-CARIB

CARIB

AKAWAIO

GRAMMARS


Section 1 contains a general introduction to the two tribes. Section 2 covers some aspects of the grammar and phonology of Akawaio and Arekuna. Includes two texts of traditional stories, with word-for-word glosses and free translations. Lists of words and useful expressions in Akawaio and Arekuna.

APALAI

GRAMMARS


AREKUNA

GRAMMARS


Section 1 contains a general introduction to the two tribes. Section 2 covers some aspects of the grammar and phonology of Akawaio and Arekuna. Includes two texts of traditional stories, with word-for-word glosses and free translations. Lists of words and useful expressions in Akawaio and Arekuna.


Distinctive feature analysis of vowels, diphthongs and consonants. Discussions on syllable structure and underlying stress patterns.

"A Preliminary Sketch of Arekuna (Carib) Phonology."

CARIB, COASTAL

GRAMMARS


HIXKARYANA

GRAMMARS


DICTIONARIES


Contains a lexical list for Hixkaryana.

KATXHUYANA

GRAMMARS


MAKIRITARE

GRAMMARS


MAKUSI

GRAMMARS

Sketch of grammar, traditional in approach. Vocabulary.

TRIO

GRAMMARS


WAIWAI

GRAMMARS


WAYANA

GRAMMARS


XAVANTE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Pedagogical grammar. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In two parts. Part I has 23 lessons, designed to give speech, listening and some
writing practice. The lessons generally include a conversation, vocabulary list, grammatical explanations, exercises (substitution, repetition, question and answer, and some composition), and cultural notes. Part II has additional vocabulary, grammatical notes, expressions, and verb paradigms.

TACANA-PANOAN

AMAHUACA

GRAMMARS


For the specialist. Uses both a structural and a transformational approach. Includes an introduction to transformational grammar. Covers phrase structure rules, transformational rules, and morphophonemic rules.

DICTIONARIES


Amahuaca-Spanish, Spanish-Amahuaca. Entries include parts of speech, cross-references, and many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Also includes grammar notes, lists of numbers, and a bibliography.

ESE'EJJA

GRAMMARS

Chavarría Mendoza, María C. *Esbozo fonológico del Ese'êxa o "Huarayo" (Tacana)*. (Documento de Trabajo, No. 19) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1973. 89 l. [O.P.]

Intended as an introduction to Ese'êja [Ese'êxa], its speakers, and its language family. Phonological analysis is generative in approach. Ese'êja-Spanish and Spanish-Ese'êja lexicon. Bibliography.
DICTIONARIES


KADIWEU

GRAMMARS


MATACO

GRAMMARS


On the whole structural in approach, but uses transformational grammar as well. Volume I covers phonology, morphology and syntax. A bibliography is included. Volume II contains ten texts (folklore, descriptions of customs and work, and jokes) with free and literal translations in Spanish, and a Mataco-Spanish and Spanish-Mataco lexicon. The entries in the Mataco-Spanish section include parts of speech and some illustrative phrases with translations. Also included in Volume II are notes on dialects, a section on borrowed terms, and a section on names of various tribes.

MAYORUNA

TEACHING MATERIALS

SHIPIBO

TEACHING MATERIALS


Fourteen lessons including conversations, drills, and explanations. For the beginning student.

YAMINAHUA

DICTIONARIES